# District level baseline survey of family planning program in Uttar Pradesh: Gorakhpur 

P.N. Kapoor
P.K. Chopra
R.B. Gupta

Population Council
Bella C. Patel
Population Council
M.E. Khan

Population Council

See next page for additional authors

Follow this and additional works at: https://knowledgecommons.popcouncil.org/departments_sbsr-rh
Part of the Demography, Population, and Ecology Commons, and the International Public Health
Commons
How does access to this work benefit you? Let us know!

## Recommended Citation

Kapoor, P.N., P.K. Chopra, R.B. Gupta, Bella C. Patel, M.E. Khan, and John Townsend. 1995. "District level baseline survey of family planning program in Uttar Pradesh: Gorakhpur," baseline surveys, Asia \& Near East Operations Research and Technical Assistance Project. New Delhi: Population Council, SIFPSA, and VIMARSH.

## Authors

P.N. Kapoor, P.K. Chopra, R.B. Gupta, Bella C. Patel, M.E. Khan, and John Townsend

# District Level Baseline Survey of Family Planning Program in Uttar Pradesh 

## Gorakhpur

## VIMARSH

P.N. Kapoor<br>P.K. Chopra

THE POPULATION COUNCIL
R.B. Gupta

Bella C. Patel
M.E. Khan

John Townsend

## CONTENTS

## I INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction ..... 1
1.2 Objectives of the Survey ..... 1
1.3 Demographic Profile of the district of Gorakhpur ..... 2
II SURVEY DESIGN
2.1 Sample Design and Implementation ..... 4
2.1.1 Sampling Design for Rural Areas ..... 4
2.1.2 Sampling Design for Urban Areas ..... 4
2.1.3 Selection of Households ..... 5
2.2 Study Tools ..... 5
2.2.1 Household Questionnaire ..... 5
2.2.2 Eligible Women Questionnaire ..... 5
2.2.3 Village Schedule ..... 6
2.2.4 Schedule for PHC/Sub-Centre ..... 6
2.3 Recruitment of Investigators and Training ..... 6
2.3.1 Monitoring of the Quality of Field Work ..... 7
2.4 Data Processing ..... 8
2.5 Sample Results ..... 8
2.6 Estimation Procedure ..... 9
2.7 Field Problems ..... 10
2.8 Validity ..... 11
III HOUSEHOLD AND RESPONDENT BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS
3.1 Distribution of Population by Age and Sex ..... 13
3.1.1 Enumeration of Visitors ..... 13
3.2 Housing Composition ..... 14
3.3 Characteristics of Household Population ..... 16
3.3.1 Educational Achievement ..... 18
3.3.2 School Enrolment ..... 19
3.4 Housing Characteristics ..... 20
3.5 Background Characteristics of Respondents ..... 21
3.6 Access to Mass Media ..... 24
IV NUPTIALITY
4.1 Current Marital Status of Women. ..... 26
4.1.1 Singulate Mean Age at Marriage ..... 27
4.1.2 Trends in Proportions of Married Women ..... 28
4.2 Knowledge of Minimum Legal Age at Marriage ..... 28
4.2.1 Age at Effective Marriage ..... 30
4.2.2 Relationship Between Age at Effective Marriage and Selected Background Characteristics ..... 31

## V FERTILITY

5.1 Current Fertility Levels. ..... 33
5.1.1 Age Specific and Total Fertility Rates ..... 33
5.1.2 Birth Rate and General Fertility Rate ..... 35
5.2 Total Fertility Rate by Background Characteristics. ..... 35
5.2.1 Trends in Fertility ..... 37
5.3 Outcome of Pregnancies. ..... 38
5.4 Children Ever Born and Children Surviving. ..... 39
5.4.1 Survival Rates for Children and Childlessness ..... 39
5.5 Children Ever Born and Living by Background Characteristics. ..... 40
5.5.1 Child Survival Rates ..... 40
VI FAMILY PLANNING
6.1 Knowledge of Family Planning Methods and Sources ..... 44
6.2 Knowledge of Methods and Sources by Background Characteristics ..... 44
6.3 Ever Use of Contraception ..... 47
6.4 Current Use of Contraception ..... 48
6.5 Current Use by Background Characteristics ..... 51
6.6 Current Use of Contraceptives by Number of Living Children and their sex Composition ..... 53
6.7 Problems in the Use of Contraceptive Methods ..... 54
6.8 Unmet Need ..... 55
6.9 Perceived Disadvantages of the Methods ..... 57
6.10 Sources of Supplies ..... 59
6.11 Attitude Towards Family Planning ..... 63
6.12 Approval vis-a-vis Background Characteristics ..... 63
6.13 Family Planning Messages on Radio/TV ..... 64
6.14 Reasons for Discontinuation ..... 66
6.15 Future Intention of Using Contraceptives ..... 66
VII FERTILITY PREFERENCES
7.1 Desire for More Children ..... 68
7.2 Ideal Number of Children ..... 74
7.3 Husband-Wife Communication on Number of Children ..... 76
7.4 Unwanted Pregnancies ..... 77
VIII MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND UTILISATION OF SERVICES.
8.1 Ante Natal Care (ANC) ..... 80
8.2 Place of Delivery ..... 84
8.3 Death Rate and Infant Mortality Rate ..... 86
8.4 Immunisation of Children ..... 86
8.5 Preferred Source of Medical Assistance during Sickness ..... 92
8.6 Perception of Women about ANM ..... 95

## IX RESULTS OF ANALYSIS OF SCHEDULES ON VILLAGES AND HEALTH CENTRES

9.1 Village Information 96
9.2 CHC/PHC/SC Information 98

X SUMMARY 104
REFERENCES 108
APPENDIX 109

## LIST OF TABLES

## I INTRODUCTION

1.1: Socio-economic and demographic profile of the District and State

3

## SURVEY DESIGN

2.1: $\quad$ Sample results for households and eligible women (Unweighted)

HOUSEHOLD AND RESPONDENT BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

## 3.1: Household population of de jure and visitors by age and sex <br> 14

3.2: Household composition ..... 15
3.3: Usual residents and visitors ..... 17
3.4: Educational level of household population ..... 19
3.5: Percentage of children attending school by age, sex and residence ..... 20
3.6: Housing characteristics ..... 21
3.7: $\quad$ Background characteristics of the respondents ..... 23
3.8: Access to mass media ..... 25
IV NUPTIALITY
4.1: Current marital status ..... 27
4.2: $\quad$ Singulate mean age at marriage ..... 28
4.3: Knowledge of minimum legal age at marriage ..... 29
4.4: Age at which respondent started living with husband ..... 31
4.5: Median age at which respondent started living with husband by selected background characteristics ..... 32
V FERTILITY
5.1: Current fertility ..... 34
5.2: Fertility by background characteristics ..... 36
5.3: Outcome of pregnancy ..... 39
5.4: Number of live births and living children by age of the mother ..... 41
5.5: Mean number of children ever born and living by background characteristics ..... 43
VI FAMILY PLANNING
6.1a: Knowledge of family planning methods (percentage) ..... 45
6.1b: Knowledge of family planning methods and their source ..... 46
6.2: Knowledge of methods and source by background characteristics ..... 47
6.3: Ever use of contraception ..... 49
6.4: Current use of contraception ..... 50
6.5: Current use by background characteristics ..... 52
6.6: Current use of contraceptive by sex composition of surviving children ..... 53
6.7: Percent reporting problem(s) faced with the method currently used ..... 55
6.8: Problems with the current method ..... 55
6.9: Level of unmet need for family planning services ..... 56
6.10: Reasons for Unmet Need ..... 57
6.11: Perceived disadvantages of the method ..... 58
6.12: Source of supply of modern contraceptive methods ever used ..... 61
6.13: Knowledge of sources from where the method could be obtained ..... 61
6.14: Supply position of pills and condom as reported by the current users ..... 62
6.15: Availability of pills and condom from other than public sources in rural areas ..... 62
6.16: Attitude towards family planning ..... 63
6.17: Approval to family planning ..... 64
6.18: Heard family planning messages on radio and television ..... 65
6.19: Family planning messages through different media ..... 66
6.20: Reasons for discontinuation ..... 66
6.21: Future intention ..... 67
VII FERTILITY PREFERENCES
7.1: Fertility preferences ..... 69
7.2: $\quad$ Number of living children by number of additional desired children ..... 71
7.3a: Desire to have more children by background characteristics ..... 72
7.3b: Desire to have more children by background characteristics ..... 73
7.4: Ideal and actual number of children ..... 75
7.5: $\quad$ Match between ideal number of children and number of living children ..... 76
7.6: Husband-wife communication on number of children they should have ..... 77
7.7: Unwanted pregnancy ..... 78
7.8: Outcome of unwanted pregnancies ..... 78
7.9: Fertility planning ..... 79
7.10: What the woman would do if gets unwanted pregnancy ..... 79
VIII MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND UTILIZATION OF HEALTH SERVICES
8.1: Antenatal care ..... 82
8.2: $\quad$ Stage of pregnancy ..... 83
8.3: Place of delivery ..... 85
8.4: Assistance during delivery ..... 86
8.5: Crude birth rate and infant mortality rate ..... 86
8.6: Distribution of respondents by the source of treatment and ..... 87 system of medicine followed for those who died in the household since Dussehra 1991 to date of survey
8.7a: Vaccination of 6-23 months children by background characteristics (Urban and Rural) ..... 89
8.7b: Vaccination of 12-23 months children by background characteristics (Urban and Rural) ..... 90
8.7c: Vaccination of 12-23 months children by background characteristics (Total) ..... 91
8.8: Preferred sources of medical assistance during sickness ..... 93
8.9: Payment for the services at public clinics ..... 93
8.10: Client-providers contact ..... 94
8.11: Quality of client-provider interface ..... 94
8.12: Level of information (detailed) provided about various methods by workers ..... 95
8.13: Perception of women about ANM ..... 95
IX COMMUNITY LEVEL INFORMATION
9.1: Analysis of information on infrastructure and supplies of vaccines/ contraceptives in centres ..... 97
9.2: Analysis of village schedule ..... 99
APPENDIX
Table A1: Relationship between important variables and ..... 109 Educational Status of Women
Table A2: Relationship between important variables and ages of women ..... 110

## LIST OF FIGURES

## III HOUSEHOLD AND RESPONDENT BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

3.1: $\quad$ Education Level of Household Population ..... 18
3.2: $\quad$ School Attendance by Age and Sex ..... 19
V FERTILITY
5.1: $\quad$ Age Specific Fertility Rates by Residence ..... 34
5.2: $\quad$ Total Fertility Rate (TFR) by Background Characteristics ..... 35
5.3: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB) ..... 37
VI FAMILY PLANNING
6.1: Knowledge and Use of Modern Contraceptive Among Currently Married Aged 13-49 by Residence ..... 46
6.2: $\quad$ Share of Contraceptive ..... 48
6.3: Level of Unmet Need for Family Planning Services ..... 56
VIII MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND UTILIZATION OF HEALTH SERVICES
8.1: $\quad$ Percent Underwent ANC Check-up ..... 81
8.2: $\quad$ Timing of First ANC Visit ..... 83
8.3: $\quad$ Place of Delivery and Assistance During Delivery ..... 84
8.4: $\quad$ Percentage of Children 12-23 Months Who Have Received All Vaccinations ..... 91

## PREFACE

VIMARSH, The Consultancy Group was assigned the task of carrying out baseline surveys in the districts of Gorakhpur and Jaunpur in UP. The sample size being as large as 5000 households and over 7000 ever married women in the two districts, the surveys involved gigantic efforts both in quantitative as well as qualitative aspects. A good deal of attention was paid in recruitment of field staff - female interviewers, editors, supervisors, houselisters and mappers and their training. A comprehensive schedule for training of the field staff was drawn up to ensure that all the field staff are adequately acquainted with various aspects of the survey, health and family welfare status of the districts and in the survey procedures including interviews, field checking, editing and supervision. A comprehensive manual on data collection through interviews was prepared for use in training. Vimarsh prepared two additional manuals - one on houselisting and the other entitled "field monitoring in household surveys" for use in this survey. Manual on houselisting gave detailed information on preparation of layout and location maps and procedure of houselisting for each Primary Sampling Unit (PSU). The procedure for segmentation of large villages was also described in detail. The method of random selection of households from the houselist for sample checking the correctness of houselisting for each PSU and the formats for reporting the results were included in the manual. This helped in preparation of the houselists, adopting uniform procedures and ensured preparation of sampling frames of high quality. Manual for field monitoring prescribed the procedures of monitoring the quality of selected parameters considered important from the view-point of the survey. The parameters/variables selected were current pregnancy status, births/infant deaths during previous 2 years, immunization of children aged 12-23 months and coverage of women under sterilisation. The Statistical Quality Control (SQC) principles were used in the monitoring of these parameters. In addition, check lists were added to both the household and women schedules for the interviewer to fill up after the completion of the interviews in order to see that the schedules have been filled up correctly and that all the skip/filter instructions have also been followed correctly. The use of these instruments helped us in collection of data/information of high quality.

Every care has been taken to ensure accuracy in data processing and analysis. The tabulation plan provided by the Population Council, which is the Nodal Agency for the survey was, expanded wherever necessary, so as to enhance the utility of the data.

Dr. P.K. Chopra was associated with organisational and technical aspects of the survey. He exhibited excellent qualities both as a colleague and as the chief coordinator for the survey. We have had the benefit of some of our staff having gained experience in the National Family Health Surveys conducted by Vimarsh in the states of Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Union Territory of Delhi. Mr. Ravindra Rao was the coordinator for the district of Gorakhpur and Mr. P. Ramesh Menon was the coordinator for the district of Jaunpur. I place on record my appreciation of their organisational and supervisory capabilities. Dr. Pradeep Srivastava and Mr. R.K. Shukla were the assistant coordinators in the districts of Gorakhpur and Jaunpur.

Their participation and contribution is gratefully acknowledged. We are also thankful to Mr. Suresh Rao and Mr. Birendra Singh, the houselisting coordinators for the two districts. The collection of high quality data would not have been possible but for the dedicated work done by female investigators, editors and supervisors, who worked in these districts. Mr. S. Sriram and Ms. Ruby Saxena made monumental contribution in data processing. Mr. Ram Tiwari and Mr. Sultan were responsible for data entry in VIMARSH office at Lucknow.

Mr. Deepak Bhandari, Director, VIMARSH, gave all possible encouragement in the entire survey work. I am extremely grateful to him for providing right kind of support and inspiration.

Last but not the least, I must acknowledge the support given by Mr. J.K. Raman and Dr. Win Brown of USAID. I had frequent useful discussions on various technical aspects of the survey with Dr. Win Brown.

July 6, 1994

## FOREWORD

The Government of Uttar Pradesh has launched the "Innovations in Family Planning Services Project (IFPS)" in a few districts of UP, under the executive management of the State Innovations in Family Planning Services Agency (SIFPSA). The project is being implemented with the financial assistance from USAID. The goal of this project is to effect reduction in fertility rate in the state of UP through expansion and improvement of Family Planning Services. The Baseline Surveys were sponsored by SIFPSA so as to collect bench-mark information in regard to several important parameters including current levels of fertility, use of family planning methods, measurement of levels of access to family planning services. The Population Council was appointed as the nodal agency for the baseline survey.

VIMARSH, The Consultancy Group was entrusted with the task of carrying out surveys in the districts of Gorakhpur and Jaunpur. VIMARSH had successfully conducted NFHS in the states of Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh and Union Territory of Delhi and had thus gained valuable experience, which has been gainfully utilised in the surveys in these two districts. All the technical aspects of the survey i.e. preparation of manuals, training, field monitoring, data processing and demographic/statistical analysis were handled by the VIMARSH team headed by Mr.P.N. Kapoor.

All possible efforts were made to ensure collection of information/data of high quality. Population Council devised the sampling procedures, questionnaires, data entry programmes, and tabulation plans for the preliminary and final reports, which were discussed in various meetings organised by them. The officers of VIMARSH helped Population Council in several technical matters pertaining to the survey.

It is hoped that estimates on various aspects of health and demographic status provided by the surveys in the districts of Gorakhpur and Jaunpur, will be utilised in implementing the various components of the IFPS Project.

I appreciate the advice and the guidance frequently provided by Mr.J.K.Raman and Dr.Joseph Winchester Brown, of USAID, New Delhi.

New Delhi.
Dated:- July 6, 1994.

## CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Introduction

An agreement has been reached between the Government of India and USAID for launching the "Innovations in Family Planning Services Project (IFPS)", under the Executive Management of the State Innovations in Family Planning Services Agency (SIFPSA). The goal of the IFPS Project is to effect reduction in fertility rate in the state of Uttar Pradesh through expansion and improvement of Family Planning Services. For achieving this goal, the IFPS project aims at involving Non-Government Sector besides Public Sector. The main objectives of the IFPS Project are to (a) increase access to family planning services, (b) improve the quality of family planning services, and (c) promote contraceptive use. Achievement of the project objectives is intended to be measured by the increase in contraceptive prevalence, particularly in spacing methods. As such, it becomes necessary to have bench-mark information on various aspects of the family planning programme in the state of Uttar Pradesh through well designed surveys in respective districts to be taken up for implementation of IFPS. In the first phase, 15 districts were taken up for coverage under the baseline survey. VIMARSH, The Consultancy Group was entrusted with surveys in the districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur, which fall in the Eastem Region of U.P. The remaining districts were entrusted to other consulting organisations like CMDP, CFDRT, ORG, MODE, CPDS, IIHMR and GIRI Institute.

### 1.2 Objectives of the Survey

The general objectives of the survey are to:-
a. Provide a baseline pool of information against which the effectiveness and success of district level projects can be assessed in future;
b. Provide background data at the district level to assist SIFPSA in designing appropriate services.

The specific objectives of the baseline survey include:-
a. Measurement of current levels of access to family planning services;
b. Estimation of the quality of information, extent of follow up services provided to family planning users;
c. Estimation of extent of knowledge and use of contraceptive methods as well as level of unmet need of contraception;
d. Assessment of satisfaction with the methods and services provided;
e. Estimation of fertility rates like Birth Rate, TFR;
f. Estimation of Death Rate, Infant Mortality Rate. The Population Council was appointed as the Nodal Agency for the baseline survey.

### 1.3 Demographic Profile of the District of Gorakhpur

The state of Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state of the country, with a population of 139 million as of 1991 census. The socio-economic profile of the state of Uttar Pradesh is characterised by relatively low levels of per capita income, as well as of literacy (both male and female) and female age at marriage compared to the corresponding averages for the country. Further, assessment of the family planning programme and the demographic status as measured by Couple Protection Rate (CPR) and Mortality/Fertility rates mark the state of UP as one of the demographically backward states in the country. For instance, the state of UP has relatively higher Infant Mortality Rate (IMR), crude death rate, birth rate and total fertility rate than for the country as a whole, whereas CPR is much too low. The district of Gorakhpur falls in the Eastern Region of the state, which on the whole is more backward than the Western Region.

The district of Gorakhpur has a population of little over 3 million as of 1991 census with the decadal growth rate of $24.7 \%$ during 1981-91 which is slightly lower than the decadal growth rate of $25.5 \%$ for UP. Female literacy rate (aged 7+) was $24 \%$ which was somewhat lower than for the state as a whole. Similarly, this district had lower age at marriage for females in 1981 (15.0 compared to 16.7 for the state) and slightly higher birth rate of 40.4 in 1981 compared to 39.6 for the state. On the other hand, the comparison of sex ratio (females per 1000 males in 1991 census) places Gorakhpur in a better position compared to the state ( 924 in Gorakhpur compared to 879 in U.P.). The district has much higher population density ( 922 per sq. km.) compared to the state (473). Workers constitute $29 \%$ of the population in the district of Gorakhpur compared to $32 \%$ in the state according to 1991 census. Further, the percent of population employed in the organised sector was as low as 1.2 compared to 1.7 in the state (details in Table 1.1). Percent of scheduled caste population was 22 , almost the same level as in the state. In regard to health infrastructure, the average sub-centre served 5300 population in rural areas compared to the average population of 5500 served per centre in the state. In regard to other infrastructure facilities, this district is relatively backward compared to many other districts of the state; for instance in electrification of villages, and availability of drinking water facilities, pucca roads and medical/health institutions.

No systematic surveys have ever been done to provide district level estimates of fertility and mortality or CPR except in a few districts. The latest district level official estimates of vital rates which are available for 1981 were worked out by applying indirect techniques to census data of 1981 and as such these estimates are not only too old, but also suffer from several shortcomings. Similarly, the official estimates of CPR are deficient and inaccurate due to several reasons. The present surveys are designed to provide valid estimates of vital rates and CPR etc. at the district level and thus strive to fill the gaps in the available information on several aspects related to demographic situation and family planning programme.

Table 1.1: Socio-economic and demographic profile of the District and State

|  | District | State |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Population (1991) ('000) |  |  |
| Total | 3066 | 139112 |
| Male | 1593 | 74037 |
| Female | 1473 | 65075 |
| Growth rate (1981-91) | 24.7 | 25.5 |
| Population density (1991) per sq. km. | 922 | 473 |
| \% of total state population, 1991 | 2.20 | NA |
| \% of urban population, 1991 | 18.7 | 19.84 |
| Sex ratio (1991) | 924 | 879 |
| Percentage of total population, (1981) |  |  |
| 0-14 population | 41.3 | 41.7 |
| $65+$ population | 4.2 | 3.9 |
| Dependency ratio (1981) | 83.5 | 83.8 |
| Literacy level (Aged 7 + ) (1991) |  |  |
| Total | 43.3 | 41.60 |
| Male | 60.6 | 55.7 |
| Female | 24.5 | 25.3 |
| Crude Birth Rate (SRS, 1991) | U | 35.7 |
| Effective Couple Protection Rate (1.4.1993) | 39.5 | 34.0 |
| Percent of population engaged as workers, 1991 |  |  |
| Total | 29.4 | 32.3 |
| Male | 44.4 | 49.4 |
| Female | 13.3 | 12.9 |
| Percent of population w orking in organized sector (1991) | 1.2 | 1.7 |
| Percent depending on agriculture (1991) |  |  |
| (\% of main workers engaged in agriculture) | 83.1 | 72.0 |
| Percent of total population (1991) |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 22.0 | 21.0 |
| Scheduled tribe | -- | -- |
| Other Hindus | U | U |
| Muslims | U | U |
| Other religious groups | U | U |
| Number of PHCs/CHCs (1991) | 58 | 3867 |
| Number of Sub-Centres (1991) | 470 | 20154 |
| Average rural population per sub-centre (1991) | 299 | 5533 |
| Notes:- $\quad$ NA = Not Applicable U = Unavailable -- = Less than 0.5\% |  |  |
| Sources:- $\quad$ Data/information regarding items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 11, 13 General of India and on item 9 from Sample Registration taken from Family Welfare Programme in UP: Issues Information on item 7 was obtained from 1981 Census, Series 22 for | m 1991 cen or item 12, a CPDS pubi irectorate | Registrar rmation is <br> Lucknow. |

## CHAPTER II

## SURVEY DESIGN

### 2.1 Sample Design and Implementation

The sample design was essentially 3 stage design for urban and 2 stage for rural areas. An overall sample of 2500 households, and all ever married women aged 13-49 years in them, were considered sufficient for providing required estimates at the district level. The sample of 2500 households was required to be allocated to urban and rural areas in proportion to their population as of 1991 census, with the proviso that a minimum sample of 500 households will be assigned to the urban areas. The proportion of urban population in the district of Gorakhpur is $18.5 \%$ as per 1991 census. Since it was required to select 25 households in a sample village or in a Census Enumeration Block (CEB) of a sample town, it was decided to allocate a sample of 550 households to urban areas and 1950 households to rural areas in the district of Gorakhpur.

### 2.1.1 Sampling Design for Rural Areas

It was decided to exclude all the villages with a population of 50 or less as of 1991 census from the sampling frame. It was further decided that small villages with population from 51 to 150 will be combined with the next immediate village as per the census listing so as to ensure selection of 25 households in the sample from each selected village. All the villages in the district were then arranged in ascending order of population as of 1991 census and 3 strata with equal population size were formed. The overall sample of villages (PSUs), considering that 25 households were to be selected from each PSU, worked out to 78, which was equally divided to 3 strata i.e. 26 villages were allocated to each stratum. The selection of the villages was made with Probability Proportional to Size (PPS), the 1991 census population being taken as the size, without replacement.

### 2.1.2 Sampling Design for Urban Areas

Urban areas (i.e. towns and cities) in the district were divided into 3 strata, as required; stratum I consisted of towns with population of 1,00,000 and above (as of 1991 census); stratum II consisted of towns with population 20,000 and above but below 1,00,000; stratum III had towns with population less than 20,000.

In the district of Gorakhpur, only 1 town i.e. district headquarters Gorakhpur belonged to stratum I while there was no town in stratum II. Stratum III consisted of six towns.

Allocation of 22 PSUs (i.e. CEBs) to three strata was made in proportion to their population. Therefore, it was decided to select 19 CEBs from the town of Gorakhpur in stratum I and 3 CEBs from stratum III. Under the prescribed sampling procedure, it was required that a minimum of 2 CEBs should be selected from a sample town and therefore only 1 town from stratum III was selected on PPS basis, for covering the remaining CEBs. The sample town was Barhalganj.

### 2.1.3 Selection of Households

Complete listing was done in each Primary Sampling Unit (PSU) i.e. village or Census Enumeration Block (CEB) by specially trained teams consisting of 1 mapper and 1 houselister. Layout maps for each PSU were prepared to indicate various features of the village including the approach to the village, distance from the road, etc. and the location maps were prepared for indicating the location of each household and other non-residential buildings in each PSU. Finally, the sampling frame consisted of all residential households irrespective of the number of ever married women in them. A systematic sample of 25 households was selected from each PSU, with a random start. To ensure uniformity and accuracy in the preparation of houselists, a comprehensive manual was prepared by VIMARSH for use in the districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur. It was provided in this manual that the houselisting done for each PSU would be independently verified by the Houselisting Coordinator so as to optimise accuracy.

### 2.2 Study Tools

Four types of study tools, developed by the Population Council in collaboration with the Consulting Organisations (COs), were used to collect the required information.

Two Questionnaires were designed to obtain information at the household and individual levels; one questionnaire was to be canvassed for every household in the sample and the other was to be canvassed to all ever-married women in the age group of 13-49 years in each of the sample households.

### 2.2.1 Household Questionnaire

The household questionnaire was designed to provide information on:-

1. Demographic and educational details of each member of the household like sex, age, marital status, educational level.
2. Socio-economic background including information on caste, religion, type of house.
3. Availability of infrastructural facilities like electricity, drinking water.
4. Births and deaths in the household during the preceding two years.

### 2.2.2 Eligible Women Questionnaire

The questionnaire for eligible women included information on:-

1. Background characteristics like age at marriage, occupation.
2. Exposure to mass media like TV, newspaper, radio, cinema.
3. Fertility and family size norms.
4. Utilisation of health services, especially during antenatal period and at the time of delivery.
5. Immunization coverage of children with vaccines like BCG, measles, OPV and DPT.
6. Knowledge and use of FP methods (modern as well as traditional).
7. Utilisation of public sector facilities doctors and centres run by private sector for family planning services including supplies of oral pills and condoms, and unmet need for family planning.

### 2.2.3 Village Schedule

Village Schedule was filled in for each village in the sample. The village schedule contained information in regard to (a) population size, (b) distances from the main road, nearest Sub-Centres, nearest PHC/CHC, district headquarters, (c) existence of primary/secondary schools, (d) practitioners of different systems of medicine functioning in the village, (e) existence of medical shops/retail outlets for condom/oral pill, (f) existence of anganwadies and their functioning as CBD for condom/oral pill, ( g ) presence of TBAs, and ( h ) involvement of panchayat members in family planning promotion. Such schedules were filled in for 81 villages of Gorakhpur and 78 for J aunpur.

### 2.2.4 Schedule for PHC/ Sub-centre

In case the sample villages were found to be headquarters of a Sub-Centre (SC) or a Primary Health Centre (PHC) or CHC, a schedule was filled in to provide information on infrastructure facilities like buildings, manpower, equipment, and regularity and adequacy of supplies of vaccines/contraceptives. Twelve schedules were filled in for Sub-centres in the district of Gorakhpur, while no schedule for PHC/CHC was filled in as no sample village was found to be the headquarters of these facilities.

### 2.3 Recruitment of Investigators and Training

Men and women were selected so as to form teams of houselisters/mappers, and teams for main survey. During recruitment, preference was given to those persons who had worked in National Family Health Survey (NFHS) conducted by VIMARSH in the states of Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh. 9 teams consisting of 1 mapper and 1 houselister were formed and all of them were males. They were given indepth training using the manuals developed by VIMARSH, for a period of 7 days including field practice under experienced supervisors before they were sent to field in districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur.

The main survey teams consisted of 1 male supervisor, 1 male editor and 4 female interviewers. Only 7 teams could be formed because of shortage of female interviewers with the
minimum qualification, which was prescribed as graduation. Persons included in the main survey teams were given extensive and exhaustive training from 3rd November to 28th November, 1993 at Gorakhpur. The training included

1. Lectures by experienced officers of VIMARSH.
2. Lectures by doctors in regard to medical aspects of family planning and maternal and child health services.
3. Section by section discussion of each of the questionnaires in the class-room.
4. Demonstration interviews, home tasks and field practice.

Deficiencies noted at each stage were discussed in the class room as well as separately with the individual trainees. For this purpose, a specially prepared manual was used extensively. Four out of 7 teams worked in Gorakhpur and three in J aunpur in the initial stages. Later on, two teams were transferred from Gorakhpur to J aunpur district for expediting the work there.

Field work was conducted from 1st December, 1993 to 8th February, 1994.

### 2.3.1 Monitoring of the Quality of Field Work

A manual on houselisting was specially prepared to include instructions in regard to:

1. Preparation of layout and location maps.
2. Preparation of houselists.
3. Preparation of houselists for bigger villages with a population of 3000 or more, after selection of wards/segments (on PPS basis).
4. Independent verification of houselisting by Houselisting Coordinator.

The deficiencies noted by the Houselisting Coordinator were discussed with the individual teams. One-day workshop for reorientation of houselisting staff was also organised at Gorakhpur.

In case of main field work involving canvassing of household and women schedules, special check lists were prepared by Vimarsh to be filled in by the interviewers so as to ensure internal consistency, non-omission of any item and to see that all skip patterns were followed correctly. The optimum response rates of the sample households and the women were achieved by visiting the defaulting households/women at least 3 times, before the teams left the PSU. Further, the editors observed atleast one interview everyday. Besides. senior or more experienced female interviewers were also commissioned to observe the interviews of relatively weaker investigators in order to ensure high quality of work by every person. The field editors
were also required to check every completed household and woman schedule for any inconsistency/inaccuracy, particularly those indicated in the check lists before departure from the PSU.

A manual on field monitoring, specially developed by vimarsh, was also used in the districts of gorakhpur and jaunpur in order to carefully monitor the quality of information being collected in each psu. The items specially selected for the purpose of this monitoring were pregnancy status of women, number of births and infant deaths reported by women during previous two years, immunization status of children aged 12-23 months, and women reporting sterilisation. The mechanism of checking the quality of these variables, was based on "Statistical Quality Control" principles which involved comparing the results at the PSU level, with expected averages, upper and lower confidence limits. The analysis, feed-back and corrective action were taken even before the teams completed their work in respective PSUs. The use of these manuals helped in ensuring optimum quality in both the districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur.

A two-day re-orientation workshop was also organised in first week of J anuary, 1994 so as to give feed-back to all Supervisors and Editors.

### 2.4 Data Processing

The district coordinator collected schedules for each PSU from the respective supervisors as soon as the field work was completed. The district coordinator checked most of the schedules once again before forwarding them to the VIMARSH office, Lucknow, for further processing. All the schedules were once again scrutinised at Lucknow before being entered into the computer using the data entry programme provided by the Population Council. The data entry was completed by last week of February, 1994. The scrutiny and data processing took considerably more time than expected since about 6200 women were interviewed in the districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur as against the expectation of 5000-5500, thus involving $25 \%$ excess work.

### 2.5 Sample Results

The results of household survey are presented in Table 2.1. The response rate was about $98 \%$, in case of households. The magnitude of response rate was almost same in rural and urban areas. In all, interviews for 2432 households were completed. The response rate in case of women was $91.4 \%$. The main reason for non-response was women not being found at home inspite of 3 calls. Interviews were completed for 2906 women.

Table 2.1: Sample results for households and eligible women (Unweighted)

| Results | Urban |  | Rural |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| Households selected | 550 | 100.0 | 1950 | 100.0 | 2500 | 100.0 |
| Households completed | 532 | 96.7 | 1900 | 97.4 | 2432 | 97.3 |
| Households with no competent respondent | - |  | 2 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 |
| Households absent | 13 | 2.4 | 35 | 1.8 | 48 | 1.9 |
| Households postponed |  |  | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 |
| Households refused | 1 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.1 |
| Households vacant/no dwelling | 3 | 0.5 | 7 | 0.4 | 10 | 0.4 |
| Dwelling destroyed | - | - | 1 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.0 |
| Others | 1 | 0.2 | 3 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.2 |
| Households occupied | 546 | 100.0 | 1939 | 100.0 | 2485 | 100.0 |
| Households interviewed | 532 | 97.4 | 1900 | 98.0 | 2432 | 97.9 |
| Households not interviewed | 14 | 2.6 | 39 | 2.0 | 53 | 2.1 |
| Households response rate | NA | 97.4 | NA | 98.0 | NA | 97.9 |
| Eligible |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| women | 637 | 100.0 | 2548 | 100.0 | 3185 | 100.0 |
| Women interviewed | 583 | 91.5 | 2323 | 91.2 | 2906 | 91.2 |
| Women not at home | 53 | 8.3 | 221 | 8.7 | 274 | 8.6 |
| Women incomplete |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Women refused | 1 | 0.2 | - | - | 1 | 0.0 |
| Others | - | - | 4 | 0.2 | 4 | 0.1 |
| Individual response rate | NA | 91.5 | NA | 91.3 | NA | 91.4 |
| Overall response rate | NA | 89.1 | NA | 89.5 | NA | 89.5 |

### 2.6 Estimation Procedure

Unbiased estimation procedure was adopted for working out estimates at the district level. The estimation procedure involved assigning appropriate weights to the values of different variables at the household and women levels. The estimation procedure proposed by Population Council involved following weighting factors:-

## (a) Weighting Factor for Rural Areas

|  | P | $\mathrm{H}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Household Factor $=\cdots$----- $\times$ |  |  |
|  |  |  |

## Where :

$\mathrm{P} \quad=\quad$ Total rural population (1991 census) of the district.
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad=\quad$ Population (1991 census) of the selected ith village/ith PSU.
a $\quad=\quad$ No. of selected PSUs (villages) from the rural areas of the district.
$\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad=\quad$ No. of listed households in the ith PSU/village.
$h_{i} \quad=\quad$ Actual number of households surveyed from the ith selected village/PSU.

## $E_{i}$ <br> EW Factor = Household Factor x ------ <br> $\mathbf{e}_{i}$

Where :
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad=\quad$ Total number of eligible women existing in the surveyed households of the ith village/PSU.
$e_{i} \quad=\quad$ Actual no. of eligible women covered in the ith village/PSU.

## (b) Weighting Factor for Urban Areas



Where :
$\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad=\quad$ Total urban population (1991 census) in the ith stratum.
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad=\quad$ No. of selected towns in the ith stratum.
$q_{i j k} \quad=\quad$ Population (1991 census) of kth CEB in the jth town of ith stratum.
$b_{j} \quad=\quad$ No. of selected CEBs in the jth town.
$H_{k} \quad=\quad$ No. of listed households in the kth CEB of jth town.
$h_{k} \quad=\quad$ Actual no. of households surveyed from the kth CEB of jth town.


Where :
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}} \quad=\quad$ Total number of eligible women present in the surveyed households of the kth CEB of jth town of ith stratum.
$\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{k}} \quad=\quad$ Actual number of eligible women interviewed in the kth CEB of the jth town of ith stratum.

### 2.7 Field Problems

Most of the field problems encountered during the work pertaining to recruitment, training and field work were tackled by efficient management of the situation. The first important problem that arose related to drop out of 5 women during the training programme. Although, we wanted to build up minimum of 10 teams for both the districts of Gorakhpur and J aunpur, we could ultimately form only 7 teams because of shortage of female investigators available for recruitment
and drop-outs during the training programme. The other important problems were as follows:-

1. A fixed sample of 25 households was drawn from each PSU (urban or rural). It was expected that 25 households will consist of 25 to 27 ever married women in the reproductive age group 13-49 years, eligible for the interviews. However, the actual survey showed that there were on an average 32 women per PSU against the expected number of 25 . Initially, the operational plan involved covering of each PSU in 2 days by a team of 4 female investigators. The team had often to stay for an extra day in such PSUs, which had more than 26-27 eligible women. This caused frequent disruption in the schedule of visits to other PSUs. To overcome this, the schedules of visits had to be frequently modified.
2. There was an acute shortage of accommodation in the villages or small towns, with the result that the teams had to function from their headquarters, which were located in the distant towns. This resulted in much larger time involved in transport (and also in increased expenditure). Moreover, often there was a problem in having separate accommodation for female investigators.
3. A number of villages were inaccessible on account of the fact that either the approach roads were kucha and uneven or the teams had to travel long distances, because of lack of infrastructural facilities.
4. Some of the villages in the sample were widely scattered because of diverse location of hamlets far off from the main village.
5. Some women in the sample showed disinclination to give answers on questions regarding family planning, pregnancy status and abortions. However, the interviewers were well trained to tackle the situation as best as possible.

### 2.8 Validity

Various estimates yielded by the survey have been discussed in regard to their levels of accuracy in respective sections of the report. However, it would be of interest to note following observations in regard to validity:-

1. The age distribution of de jure population by 5 year age groups shows a smooth and systematic decline in the proportions (except in the first two age groups) indicating, in general, a good quality of data in this respect.
2. The internal consistency between percentage of population of infants (aged less than 1 year), Crude Birth Rate (CBR) and Infant Mortality Rate has been tested by following formula:-

## CBR

Percentage of infants = --- (1000-0.7 x IMR) in total population $\quad 1 \mathbf{0}^{4}$

Substituting the survey estimates of 32.7 for CBR and 87 for IMR, percentage of infants to total population works out to 3.07 or 3.1 . The actual survey estimate of percentage of infants is 3.1 (see Table 3.1) indicating excellent consistency between these estimates.
3. The survey estimate of GFR (General Fertility Rate) is 144.4 and that of GMFR (General Marital Fertility Rate) works out to 162.2 per 1000 married women, aged 15-49 years. The percentage of women expected to be pregnant at any point of time (with gestation period of 1-9 months) would be

## 1628

= --- x --- x $1.05=11.3$
$10 \quad 12$
(Multiplier 1.05 is used to allow for pregnancy wastage from conception to midpoint of gestation period).

The survey figure is estimated at 11, indicating an excellent matching between the survey estimate and the expected value, even in regard to pregnancy status. Small difference in the two estimates should be viewed in the light of the fact that women are often unaware about pregnancy status in first couple of months.
4. The estimates of the child survival ratios, computed on the basis of mean of children ever born and the children living, are as per general expectations.
5. The survey results in regard to relationships between the extent of institutional deliveries, ANC check up, practice of family planning methods and immunization coverage of children (and several other variables) and background characteristics like residence (rural/urban), ages of women, their educational status, religion/caste are consistent with the expected patterns as revealed by several other surveys/studies (see various tables and appendix Table A1).
6. Gorakhpur is relatively a backward district with respect to socio-economic and demographic status. The survey results confirm this. All the results fall into a consistent pattern well defined by low levels of female literacy, work participation of women, ages at marriage, exposure to mass media on the one hand and high levels of past and current fertility, mortality (especially infant mortality) coupled with very low levels of contraceptive use, ANC check-up, extent of institutional deliveries, immunisation coverage of children, on the other.

## CHAPTER III

## HOUSEHOLD AND RESPONDENT BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS

This chapter presents information on profile of household population as well as that of respondents.

### 3.1 Distribution of Population by Age and Sex

Table 3.1 presents age distribution of de jure population by age and sex. A gradual and systematic decline in proportion of population by 5 -year age-groups reflects high quality of data collected on ages. The age distribution is characterised by high proportion of children and low proportions of the old age persons. Children in the age group 0-14 constituted $43.2 \%$ and persons aged 65 and above constituted $3.8 \%$, implying high dependency ratio of $89 \%$ which is noted to be much higher than the dependency ratio of $78 \%$ for the state as a whole computed on the basis of Sample Registration System data for 1990. The high proportion of the young population implies high fertility conditions in the recent past in the district of Gorakhpur. The fact that proportion of population in age-group 0-4 is less than that in the age group 5-9 years, is a consequence of possible decline in fertility in last 10 years. The sex ratio of population i.e. females per 1000 males according to de jure population was estimated at 955, which is somewhat higher than the sex ratio of 924 as per 1991 census. The difference in the sex ratio is attributable to several factors including:-
a. The de jure concept of enumeration followed in the survey is different from the concept of enumeration in the census, which is known as "Extended Defacto System" involving exclusion of usual residents who are not present constantly for about 20 days prior to the census and inclusion of visitors constantly present for 20 days prior to the census;
b. While census includes houseless and institutional population, the present survey in the district of Gorakhpur excludes such population which mostly comprises of males; and
c. The extent of under-enumeration is usually higher for females than for males as revealed by post-enumeration checks of various censuses.

### 3.1.1 Enumeration of Visitors

Table 3.1 also presents the estimated numbers of visitors and their distribution by age and sex. It is noted that majority of the visitors are females falling mainly in the age group 15-29. The age distribution of visitors also indicates preponderance of young children aged less than 5 years. This is as expected since visiting is common among young women in their child bearing years. This pattern results from the common practice of women coming to their parents' home to have their child delivered and staying there for some time after the delivery i.e. in the post-natal period. Women are often accompanied by their young children. Visitors constituted 3.8\% of the total population (consisting of usual residents and visitors).

Table 3.1: Household population of de jure and visitors by age and sex

| Age | Urban |  |  | Rural |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| De jure |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <1 | 2.4 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 3.1 |
| 1-4 | 10.2 | 10.9 | 10.5 | 11.4 | 11.3 | 11.3 | 11.1 | 11.2 | 11.2 |
| 5-9 | 14.2 | 13.2 | 13.7 | 15.8 | 15.0 | 15.4 | 15.5 | 14.6 | 15.1 |
| 10-14 | 13.5 | 14.6 | 14.0 | 14.4 | 13.0 | 13.7 | 14.2 | 13.3 | 13.8 |
| 15-19 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 10.3 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 10.6 | 10.5 | 10.5 |
| 20-24 | 9.9 | 8.5 | 9.2 | 7.7 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 |
| 25-29 | 6.5 | 8.9 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 7.2 | 6.7 | 6.2 | 7.5 | 6.8 |
| 30-34 | 7.5 | 6.0 | 6.8 | 5.2 | 6.2 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 6.2 | 5.9 |
| 35-39 | 5.6 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 5.2 | 5.3 |
| 40-44 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 4.6 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 4.6 |
| 45-49 | 4.3 | 5.3 | 4.8 | 4.0 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 3.9 |
| 50-64 | 7.8 | 6.2 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 7.7 |
| 65+ | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 4.6 | 3.9 | 4.3 | 4.1 | 3.6 | 3.8 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 357036 | 31285 | 669888 | 1401895 | 1366150 | 2768045 | 1758931 | 1679002 | 3437933 |
| Sex Ratio | NA | NA | 876 | NA | NA | 975 | NA | NA | 955 |
| Visitors |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| < 1 | 12.6 | 7.3 | 9.6 | 12.2 | 4.3 | 7.1 | 12.2 | 4.8 | 7.5 |
| 1-4 | 22.0 | 13.4 | 17.1 | 35.4 | 15.1 | 22.4 | 32.8 | 14.9 | 21.5 |
| 5-9 | 6.9 | 13.9 | 10.9 | 14.0 | 8.6 | 10.5 | 12.6 | 9.4 | 10.6 |
| 10-14 | 10.5 | 5.8 | 7.8 | 7.1 | 3.7 | 4.9 | 7.7 | 4.0 | 5.4 |
| 15-19 | 7.9 | 11.5 | 9.9 | 5.0 | 16.4 | 12.3 | 5.6 | 15.7 | 11.9 |
| 20-24 | 15.3 | 23.0 | 19.7 | 5.0 | 24.0 | 17.2 | 7.0 | 23.8 | 17.6 |
| 25-29 | 7.9 | 9.3 | 8.7 | 6.9 | 15.6 | 12.5 | 7.1 | 14.6 | 11.8 |
| 30-34 | 5.2 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.5 |
| 35-39 | 4.4 | 6.0 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 4.7 | 3.7 | 4.1 |
| 40-44 | 2.6 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 2.9 | 1.4 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 1.3 | 1.9 |
| 45-49 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 2.3 | 0.7 | 1.3 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 1.3 |
| 50-64 | 3.4 | - | 1.5 | 1.2 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 2.0 |
| 65+ | - | 3.6 | 2.1 | 0.4 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 1.3 | 0.9 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 959 | 12621 | 22216 | 40175 | 72304 | 112480 | 49771 | 84925 | 134696 |
| Sex Ratio | NA | NA | 1315 | NA | NA | 1800 | NA | NA | 1706 |

### 3.2 Housing Composition

Table 3.2 presents information on household composition. The household composition affects the allocation of resources (financial, social, etc.) available to household members. In cases where women or young persons are heads of the household, it is usually found that financial resources are limited. Similarly, the size of the household could also affect the wellbeing of its members. The large size of the household implies relative overcrowding, which can often lead to health problems.

Table 3.3: Household composition

| Housing composing | Residence |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| Sex of the household head |  |  |  |
| Male | 94.1 | 88.1 | 89.3 |
| Female | 5.9 | 11.9 | 10.7 |
| Age of household head |  |  |  |
| Less than 30 | 12.1 | 11.1 | 11.3 |
| 30-44 | 42.3 | 38.9 | 39.6 |
| 45-59 | 34.5 | 30.0 | 30.9 |
| $60+$ | 11.1 | 20.0 | 18.2 |
| Median age | 42 | 45 | 44 |
| Marital status of household head |  |  |  |
| Never married | 3.1 | 1.3 | 1.7 |
| Currently married | 85.4 | 86.4 | 86.2 |
| Widowed | - | - | - |
| Divorced | 8.5 | 11.3 | 10.8 |
| Separated | 2.5 | . 5 | . 9 |
|  | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Religion |  |  |  |
| Hindu |  |  |  |
| Muslim | 68.6 | 92.6 | 87.7 |
| Other | 30.5 | 7.1 | 11.9 |
|  | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.4 |
| Caste |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste |  |  |  |
| Scheduled tribe | 5.3 | 22.8 | 19.2 |
| Backward caste | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Higher caste | 33.6 | 49.4 | 46.2 |
| Other religious groups | 29.1 | 19.8 | 21.7 |
|  | 31.4 | 7.4 | 12.3 |
| Number of usual members |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |
| 2 | 5.6 | 2.2 | 2.9 |
| 3 | 5.3 | 5.2 | 5.2 |
| 4 | 6.2 | 7.0 | 6.9 |
| 5 | 11.5 | 10.6 | 10.8 |
| 6 | 17.0 | 13.7 | 14.4 |
| 7 | 15.0 | 14.5 | 14.6 |
| 8 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 14.4 |
| $9+$ | 6.9 | 10.6 | 9.8 |
|  | 18.8 | 21.6 | 21.0 |
| Mean | 6.2 | 6.6 | 6.5 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of households | 106947 | 417099 | 524046 |

It is noted from Table 3.2 that:-
a. $89 \%$ of the heads of the household were male and only $11 \%$ were females;
b. $70 \%$ of the heads of the household were aged between 30 and 60 years with the median age;
c. $86 \%$ of heads of the households were currently married while $11 \%$ were widowed;
d. $88 \%$ of heads of the household were Hindus and $12 \%$ were Muslims;
e. Scheduled castes accounted for $19 \%$, Scheduled Tribes for 0.5\%, Backward Castes for $46 \%$ and High Caste Hindus for $22 \%$ of the households.

The average household size is 6.2 in urban, 6.6 in rural while the overall average size was 6.5. Households having 9 or more members constituted $21 \%$ of the total, while $8 \%$ of the households had 1 or 2 members only.

### 3.3 Characteristics of Household Population

Table 3.3 presents distribution of the members of the households for each age group by their residential status, i.e. usual resident or visitor. The largest proportion of the visitors falls in the age group less than 1 , followed by age groups 15-19, 1-4 and 25-29. The reasons for such a phenomenon have been discussed earlier in Section 3.1.1.

Table 3.3: Usual residents and visitors

| Characteristics |  | Usual resident | Visitor | Total \% | Total N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male Age |  |  |  |  |  |
| < 1 |  | 89.7 | 10.3 | 100.0 | 59160 |
| 1-4 |  | 92.3 | 7.7 | 100.0 | 211927 |
| 5-14 |  | 98.1 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 532709 |
| 15-19 |  | 98.5 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 188978 |
| 20-24 |  | 97.6 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 147425 |
| 25-29 |  | 96.9 | 3.1 | 100.0 | 112268 |
| 30-34 |  | 98.3 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 101851 |
| 35-39 |  | 97.7 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 98953 |
| 40-44 |  | 98.1 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 75539 |
| 45-49 |  | 98.6 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 73045 |
| 50-59 |  | 99.2 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 96651 |
| $60+$ |  | 99.9 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 110197 |
| Residence | Urban | 97.4 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 366632 |
|  | Rural | 97.2 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 1442070 |
|  | Total | 97.2 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 1808702 |
| Female Age |  |  |  |  |  |
| < 1 |  | 92.9 | 7.1 | 100.0 | 57001 |
| 1-4 |  | 93.7 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 201410 |
| 5-14 |  | 97.6 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 479938 |
| 15-19 |  | 93.0 | 7.0 | 100.0 | 189238 |
| 20-24 |  | 87.4 | 12.6 | 100.0 | 160043 |
| 25-29 |  | 91.0 | 9.0 | 100.0 | 138692 |
| 30-34 |  | 97.2 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 107060 |
| 35-39 |  | 96.5 | 3.5 | 100.0 | 90304 |
| 40-44 |  | 98.7 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 84880 |
| 45-49 |  | 98.9 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 62159 |
| 50-59 |  | 98.5 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 95770 |
| $60+$ |  | 98.5 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 97431 |
| Residence | Urban | 96.1 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 325473 |
|  | Rural | 95.0 | 5.0 | 100.0 | 1438455 |
|  | Total | 95.2 | 4.8 | 100.0 | 1763927 |
| Total Age |  |  |  |  |  |
| $<1$ |  | 91.2 | 8.8 | 100.0 | 116161 |
| 1-4 |  | 93.0 | 7.0 | 100.0 | 413337 |
| 5-14 |  | 97.9 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 1012646 |
| 15-19 |  | 95.7 | 4.3 | 100.0 | 378215 |
| 20-24 |  | 92.3 | 7.7 | 100.0 | 307468 |
| 25-29 |  | 93.6 | 6.4 | 100.0 | 250960 |
| 30-34 |  | 97.7 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 208912 |
| 35-39 |  | 97.1 | 2.9 | 100.0 | 189257 |
| 40-44 |  | 98.4 | 1.6 | 100.0 | 160419 |
| 45-49 |  | 98.7 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 135203 |
| 50-59 |  | 98.9 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 192422 |
| $60+$ |  | 99.2 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 207629 |
| Residence | Urban | 96.8 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 692105 |
|  | Rural | 96.1 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 2880525 |
|  | Total | 96.2 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 3572629 |

### 3.3.1 Educational Attainment

The educational level of household members is of crucial importance in the socioeconomic development of not only the individual households, but also of the community at large. Many phenomena like reproductive behaviour, use of contraception, health of children, proper hygienic habits are affected by the education of the household members. Table 3.4 and Table 3.5 present information to assess the education of the household members. Table 3.4 shows:-

## Figure 3.1: Education Level of Household Population


a. Overall literacy rate in population 6 years and above was $54.4 \%$ with literacy rate being much higher for males (72.3\%) compared to females (35.8\%);
b. Literacy rate was much higher in urban areas (72.7\%) than in rural areas (49.9\%);
c. Percentage of population with educational level "above high school" was much higher among males than for females and was also higher in urban areas than in rural areas;
d. The median number of years of schooling was only 1 year for the entire population (0 for females and 5 for males).

Table 3.4: Educational level of household population

| Education level | Urban |  |  | Rural |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Illiterate | 19.1 | 36.8 | 27.3 | 30.0 | 70.7 | 50.1 | 27.7 | 64.2 | 45.6 |
| Upto class 4 | 16.1 | 17.2 | 16.6 | 20.6 | 11.9 | 16.3 | 19.7 | 12.9 | 16.4 |
| Primary | 7.7 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 5.7 | 6.7 | 7.7 | 5.9 | 6.8 |
| Upto middle | 17.2 | 14.3 | 15.8 | 15.2 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 15.6 | 7.9 | 11.8 |
| Upto high | 17.4 | 10.2 | 14.0 | 15.1 | 3.1 | 9.2 | 15.6 | 4.4 | 10.2 |
| Above high school | 22.5 | 15.0 | 19.0 | 11.4 | 2.2 | 6.9 | 13.7 | 4.7 | 9.3 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 301192 | 264175 | 565367 | 1151553 | 1123840 | 227593 | 1452745 | 1388016 | 2840761 |
| Median number of years | 7.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 |



### 3.3.2 School Enrolment

Table 3.5 presents percentages of children attending school by age, sex and residence (based on de jure household population). The percentage of children aged 6-10 years attending school was 72, with much higher percentage among males (81.6\%) compared to females (61.6\%). The percentage of school attending children was much higher in urban areas (82\%) compared to rural areas (69.9\%). The same pattern was observed for school attendance in the age group 11-14 with somewhat lower enrolment percentages in each category. Other noteworthy points that emerge from this table are:-

1. The ratio of male and female school enrolment was 1.32 in the age group 6-10 and 1.54 in the age group 11-14 indicating the widening gap between males and females, which is attributable to relatively highdrop out rates among female children;
2. No significant differences are found in school attendance between male and female children in urban areas, while such differences are very significant in rural (or combined) areas, indicating sex discrimination against female education.

Table 3.5: Percentage of children attending school by age, sex and residence

| Age | Urban |  |  | Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |  |  |  |  |  |
| $6-10$ | 81.2 | 82.9 | 82.0 | 81.7 | 57.2 | 69.9 | 81.6 | 61.6 | 72.1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $11-14$ | 80.7 | 78.7 | 79.7 | 77.8 | 43.4 | 61.8 | 78.3 | 51.0 | 65.5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $6-14$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 3.4 Housing Characteristics

Table 3.6 presents data on selected housing characteristics by residence in rural or urban areas. The type of water source and quality of housing are important determinants of quality of life and these factors are likely to affect health status of household members, particularly of children. The seriousness of major childhood diseases such as diarrhoea can be reduced by proper hygienic and sanitation practices. Table 3.6 shows:-
a. $37 \%$ of the households had electricity, ( $81 \%$ in urban and $25 \%$ in rural areas) indicating a great deal of improvement after 1981 when only $9 \%$ of households had electricity (RGI, 1989).
b. The source for drinking water was piped supply in case of $12 \%$ of the households (41\% in urban and 5\% in rural areas);
c. 4/5th of the households depended on handpumps;
d. Only $30 \%$ of the households lived in pucca houses (67\% in urban and $20 \%$ in rural areas).

This table also presents information on ownership of agricultural land. $80 \%$ in urban areas and $20 \%$ in rural areas did not own any agricultural land, whereas only $11 \%$ of the households had more than 4 acres of land.
$26 \%$ of the households possessed radio, while only $16 \%$ possessed TV. In this case too, households in urban areas faired much better than in the rural areas.

Table 3.6: Housing characteristics

| Housing characteristics | Residence |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| \% households with electricity | 81.3 | 25.3 | 36.8 |
| Source of drinking water |  |  |  |
| Piped | 40.6 | 4.7 | 12.0 |
| Handpump | 59.4 | 89.4 | 83.3 |
| Well water | - | 5.8 | 4.6 |
| Other | - | - | - |
| Type of house |  |  |  |
| Hut | 5.8 | 19.9 | 17.0 |
| Kutcha | 14.0 | 35.1 | 30.8 |
| Mixed | 13.0 | 24.8 | 22.4 |
| Pucca | 67.3 | 20.2 | 29.8 |
| Agricultural land ownership |  |  |  |
| Landless | 80.3 | 19.5 | 31.9 |
| 1-3 acres | 15.9 | 67.2 | 56.7 |
| 4-5 acres | 1.2 | 4.9 | 4.2 |
| 6 or more acres | 2.6 | 8.4 | 7.2 |
| Consumer durable goods |  |  |  |
| Radio | 47.2 | 20.7 | 26.1 |
| Television | 44.5 | 8.8 | 16.1 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of households | 106947 | 417098 | 524046 |

### 3.5 Background Characteristics of Respondents

Ever-married women in the age group 13-49 years constituted respondents. Ever married women excluded women who are currently married, but whose gauna was not performed (i.e. they had not started living with their husbands), from the purview of interview. The description of characteristics of the women interviewed in the survey provides information which can be useful for interpreting findings presented later in the report.

Table 3.7 presents background characteristics of 2906 women, who were interviewed in the baseline survey.

### 3.5.1 Age

$48 \%$ of the respondents were in the age group 13-29. Such proportion was higher in rural areas (49\%) than in urban areas (43\%) as expected since women marry at younger ages in rural areas. In the sample, there was no woman in the age group 13-14 in urban areas, but only 1 woman in rural areas.

### 3.5.2 Marital Status

96\% of the ever married women were currently married, while 4\% were divorced/separated.

### 3.5.3 Education

$72 \%$ of the respondents were illiterate ( $79 \%$ in rural areas and $44 \%$ in urban areas). Only $5.7 \%$ of women had qualifications "above high school".

### 3.5.4 Religion/Caste

87.7\% were Hindus, $12 \%$ were Muslims and $0.3 \%$ belonged to 'other religions'. 18.5\% belonged to scheduled castes, $47.2 \%$ belonged to backward castes, $21.5 \%$ belonged to high caste Hindus and only $0.5 \%$ belonged to scheduled tribes.

Out of 2906 women interviewed, only 10 belonged to `other religions' (religious other than Hindu and Muslim) and 16 to 'scheduled tribes'. Because of extremely small sizes, these categories are not shown in analytical tables separately though these are included in Total' column.

### 3.5.5 Work Status

$94 \%$ of the women were not working, most of them being housewives, whereas only 6\% of women had some occupation like "working in family farm/business" or "employed by someone else".

### 3.5.6 Husband's Education

The level of husband's education was much better than that of respondents since $73 \%$ of husbands were literate and $23 \%$ had qualifications "above high school".

### 3.5.7 Additional Table on Cross Tabulation with Literacy Status

Percentage of illiterate women being as high as $75 \%$, the percentages of women in higher educational categories - upto class 4, primary, upto middle, upto high and above high school are very small. The review of various cross-tabulation with educational status, for instance, TFR status, current use of family planning, receipt of antenatal care by educational status as per the prescribed categories shows unclear and erratic relationships. Therefore, educational categories have been regrouped as illiterate, upto class 8 and class $9+$ so that each category has significant frequencies. A master table showing cross tabulation of selected parameters with revised educational categories, which brings out relationships of various variables with education more clearly, has also been prepared and added in the Appendix (Table A1).

Table 3.7: Background characteristics of the respondents

| Background characteristics | Residence |  | Total number of women |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Urban | Rural | Total | Weighted ${ }^{*}$ | Unweighted $\mathbf{N}$ |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | - | - | - | 199 | 1 |
| 15-19 | 4.8 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 56929 | 237 |
| 20-24 | 17.4 | 20.2 | 19.6 | 134454 | 571 |
| 25-29 | 20.8 | 19.9 | 20.1 | 137354 | 598 |
| 30-34 | 17.2 | 15.7 | 16.0 | 109285 | 466 |
| 35-39 | 14.6 | 13.4 | 13.6 | 92982 | 388 |
| 40-44 | 11.9 | 12.9 | 12.7 | 86631 | 368 |
| 45-49 | 13.4 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 65577 | 277 |
| Marital status |  |  |  |  |  |
| Currently married | 95.2 | 96.5 | 96.2 | 657733 | 2801 |
| Previously married | 4.8 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 25678 | 105 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 43.6 | 78.7 | 72.3 | 494086 | 2071 |
| Upto class 4 | 6.2 | 3.2 | 3.8 | 25753 | 118 |
| Primary | 6.4 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 44466 | 185 |
| Upto middle | 15.0 | 5.6 | 7.3 | 49864 | 216 |
| Upto high | 9.4 | 3.4 | 4.5 | 30638 | 137 |
| Above high school | 19.4 | 2.6 | 5.7 | 38603 | 179 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 68.1 | 92.0 | 87.7 | 599203 | 2532 |
| Muslim | 31.3 | 7.7 | 12.0 | 82014 | 364 |
| Other | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 2193 | 10 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 6.3 | 21.2 | 18.5 | 126570 | 532 |
| Scheduled tribe | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 3336 | 16 |
| Backward caste | 32.0 | 50.5 | 47.2 | 322204 | 1357 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 29.3 | 19.8 | 21.5 | 147094 | 627 |
| Other religious groups | 31.9 | 8.0 | 12.3 | 84208 | 374 |
| Work status |  |  |  |  |  |
| Not working | 94.5 | 93.9 | 94.0 | 642530 | 2736 |
| Working in family farm/business | 0.4 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 12969 | 57 |
| Employed by someone else | 3.4 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 20821 | 84 |
| Self-employed | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 4496 | 17 |
| Other | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 2594 | 12 |
| Husband's education |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 13.4 | 25.3 | 23.1 | 157990 | 669 |
| Upto class 4 | 5.6 | 7.8 | 7.4 | 50280 | 217 |
| Primary | 5.3 | 7.0 | 6.7 | 45714 | 194 |
| Upto middle | 16.4 | 14.9 | 15.1 | 103486 | 436 |
| Upto high | 21.2 | 21.4 | 21.4 | 145990 | 617 |
| Above high school | 33.3 | 20.1 | 22.5 | 154061 | 668 |
|  | 4.8 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 25890 | 105 |
| Not applicable | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | NA | NA |
| Total \% Number of ever married women | 124011 | 559400 | 683411 |  |  |

### 3.6 Access to Mass Media

Table 3.8 shows the level of exposure of women to mass media according to selected background characteristics. It is important to know which categories of women are likely to have access to health and other information. Only $35 \%$ of the women were exposed to different media like reading or listening to newspapers, watching TV, listening to radio or visiting cinema/theatre. It is noted from Table 3.8 that:-

1. The exposure was higher in urban areas than in rural areas for each of the media;
2. The exposure to each of the media was higher among more educated women;
3. Exposure was higher in case of Muslims for each media;
4. Exposure was highest among High Caste Hindus followed by Backward Castes and Scheduled Castes for each of the media;
5. Age differentials in exposure were not well pronounced, though the exposurewas higher among younger women (less than 25) compared to older women (above 25).

Table 3.8: Access to mass media

| Background Characteristic | Reads or listens to newspaper |  |  | Watches television |  |  |  | Listens to the radio |  | Visits cinema or theater |  |  | No. of women * | \% not exposed to any media |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Never | Less often | Frequen | Never | Less often | Frequen | Never | Less often | Frequent | Never | Less often | t |  |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 92.7 | 6.1 | 1.3 | 85.2 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 80.2 | 16.0 | 3.8 | 86.8 | 12.1 | 1.1 | 57127 | 67.7 |
| 20-24 | 85.4 | 11.8 | 2.8 | 80.5 | 7.3 | 12.2 | 75.6 | 19.3 | 5.1 | 78.4 | 20.7 | 0.9 | 134455 | 61.0 |
| 25-29 | 84.9 | 12.9 | 2.2 | 79.4 | 8.2 | 12.4 | 76.5 | 17.1 | 6.4 | 80.8 | 17.6 | 1.6 | 137354 | 63.8 |
| $30+$ | 87.0 | 9.4 | 3.6 | 79.6 | 9.3 | 11.1 | 80.1 | 14.7 | 5.2 | 85.0 | 14.2 | 0.8 | 354474 | 67.2 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 66.3 | 23.4 | 10.3 | 41.8 | 20.6 | 37.6 | 61.2 | 29.1 | 9.7 | 54.9 | 41.9 | 3.2 | 124011 | 27.0 |
| Rural | 91.3 | 7.4 | 1.3 | 88.7 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 82.4 | 13.3 | 4.3 | 89.2 | 10.3 | 0.5 | 559400 | 73.8 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 97.4 | 2.3 | 0.3 | 91.1 | 5.3 | 3.5 | 87.4 | 11.1 | 1.5 | 92.3 | 7.6 | 0.1 | 494086 | 79.7 |
| Upto class 4 | 92.3 | 6.7 | 1.0 | 69.8 | 14.8 | 15.4 | 72.8 | 19.3 | 7.9 | 73.3 | 25.5 | 1.2 | 25753 | 50.4 |
| Primary | 76.8 | 19.8 | 3.5 | 73.5 | 10.2 | 16.3 | 69.1 | 22.3 | 8.5 | 72.4 | 24.7 | 2.8 | 44466 | 41.1 |
| Upto middle | 64.0 | 32.2 | 3.7 | 52.1 | 23.1 | 24.9 | 58.9 | 25.5 | 15.7 | 62.4 | 36.0 | 1.6 | 49864 | 28.5 |
| Upto high | 42.6 | 46.3 | 11.1 | 40.3 | 17.8 | 41.9 | 49.2 | 35.2 | 15.6 | 52.3 | 43.2 | 4.5 | 30638 | 19.1 |
| Above high school | 22.6 | 47.5 | 29.9 | 23.0 | 16.3 | 60.7 | 28.5 | 44.9 | 26.6 | 33.3 | 59.6 | 7.1 | 38603 | 5.1 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 86.8 | 10.3 | 2.8 | 81.4 | 7.8 | 10.8 | 78.9 | 15.7 | 5.3 | 84.3 | 14.7 | 1.0 | 599203 | 66.7 |
| Muslim | 86.3 | 10.2 | 3.5 | 71.9 | 13.0 | 15.1 | 75.2 | 19.7 | 5.1 | 73.8 | 25.2 | 1.1 | 82014 | 54.6 |
| Other | 84.4 | 6.4 | 9.3 | 67.8 | 15.1 | 17.1 | 84.4 | 15.6 |  | 84.9 | 15.1 | - | 2193 | 67.8 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 95.8 | 3.4 | 0.8 | 94.5 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 88.8 | 9.0 | 2.2 | 93.3 | 6.7 | - | 126570 | 82.1 |
| Scheduled tribe | 100.0 | - | - | 94.3 | - | 5.7 | 94.3 | 5.7 | - | 100.0 | - | - | 3336 | 94.3 |
| Backward caste | 92.2 | 6.6 | 1.2 | 86.5 | 5.9 | 7.5 | 84.3 | 12.9 | 2.8 | 88.1 | 10.9 | 1.1 | 322204 | 74.0 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 66.9 | 24.8 | 8.3 | 58.5 | 16.1 | 25.4 | 58.5 | 27.9 | 13.6 | 67.8 | 30.5 | 1.7 | 147094 | 37.0 |
| Other reli. groups | 86.2 | 10.1 | 3.7 | 71.8 | 13.1 | 15.2 | 75.4 | 19.6 | 5.0 | 74.0 | 24.9 | 1.0 | 84208 | 54.9 |
| Total \% | 86.8 | 10.3 | 2.9 | 80.2 | 8.5 | 11.3 | 78.5 | 16.2 | 5.3 | 83.0 | 16.0 | 1.0 | 683411 | 65.3 |

## CHAPTER IV

## NUPTIALITY

This chapter discusses survey results in regard to marriage pattern. Marriage is of special interest, not only because of its importance in demographic context, but also on account of its close relationship with the attitudes prevailing in different communities. Marriage pattern, particularly age at marriage, is of crucial importance, being one of the most important proximate determinants of fertility, since increase in the age at marriage can affect fertility performance by cutting down the length of reproductive span of a woman.

### 4.1 Current Marital Status Of Women

Table 4.1 presents current marital status of women in the age group 13-49. Women are classified into 5 categories shown in the table. The category "Never Married" also includes those women who are currently married but whose gauna has not been performed i.e. they have not yet started living with their husband. The salient features emerging from the review of this table are:-
a. While marriage is universal, divorce and separation are rare events, in both rural and urban areas;
b. Proportion of women currently married was only $0.5 \%$ in the age group 13-14, and then it rose sharply to $33 \%$ in 15-19 age group and kept on rising thereafter till the maximum proportion (of 97.7\%) was attained in the age group 30-34. The proportion of women currently married declines from the age group 35-39 onwards, mostly because of widowhood;
c. Proportion of women categorised as widowed increases with the age till the maximum figure of $10 \%$ is attained in the age group 45-49;
d. Proportion of women currently married is higher in rural areas than in urban, in respect of each age group. Overall, $74 \%$ of the women in age group 13-49 were currently married in rural areas compared to $64 \%$ in the urban areas.

Table 4.1 Current marital status

| Age | M arital Status |  |  |  |  | Total \% | Total N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Never Married | Currently married | Widowed | Divorced | Separated |  |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 18657 |
| 15-19 | 83.0 | 17.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 38469 |
| 20-24 | 26.5 | 73.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 29452 |
| 25-29 | 5.6 | 92.2 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 28912 |
| 30-34 | 0.7 | 97.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 19342 |
| 35-39 | 0.0 | 94.7 | 5.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17611 |
| 40-44 | 0.0 | 88.8 | 9.9 | 0.0 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 15024 |
| 45-49 | 0.0 | 86.7 | 13.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16777 |
| Total | 32.6 | 64.2 | 2.6 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 184243 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | 99.4 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 68055 |
| 15-19 | 62.4 | 37.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 150769 |
| 20-24 | 8.5 | 90.8 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 130592 |
| 25-29 | 0.9 | 95.9 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 109779 |
| 30-34 | 0.0 | 97.8 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 87719 |
| 35-39 | 0.4 | 96.6 | 2.7 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 72693 |
| 40-44 | 0.0 | 91.7 | 8.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 69857 |
| 45-49 | 0.0 | 91.5 | 8.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 45381 |
| Total | 23.7 | 73.8 | 2.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 734844 |
|  | 99.5 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 86711 |
|  | 66.6 | 33.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 189238 |
| Total | 11.8 | 87.6 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 160043 |
| 13-14 | 1.9 | 95.1 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 138692 |
| 15-19 | 0.1 | 97.7 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 107060 |
| 20-24 | 0.3 | 96.3 | 3.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 90304 |
| 25-29 | 0.0 | 91.2 | 8.6 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 84880 |
| 30-34 | 0.0 | 90.2 | 9.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 62159 |
| 35-39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40-44 | 25.5 | 71.9 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 919088 |
| 45-49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note:- | married but they ha ry "Never-married". | not started living with | husband (i.e. th | their gauna has | not yet been | performed | included |

### 4.1.1 Singulate Mean Age at Marriage

The Singulate Mean Age at Marriage has been estimated by applying Hajnal's method to proportions single in various age groups from 10-14 to 50-54 for women and from 10-14 to 55-59 for males. Proportions Single were calculated on the basis of women who were considered never married after excluding women who have not started living with their husbands (i.e. those women whose gauna has not been performed). The Singulate Mean Age at Marriage is estimated
to be 17.30 years for females and 21.15 years for males (Table 4.2). Comparison with the estimates for the censuses of 1961, 1971 and 1981 shows an upward trend in the mean age at marriage both for females and males. In case of females, the highest increase in the Mean Age at Marriage is recorded during the period from 1981 to 1993-94. Such an increasing trend in the age at marriage may have contributed to fall in the fertility during this period. The difference between the ages at marriage of boys and girls remains around 4 years.

Table 4.2 Singulate mean age at marriage

| Source (District Level) | Singulate mean age at marriage |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
|  | Male | Female | Difference |
| 1961 Census * | 17.43 | 13.26 | 4.17 |
| 1971 Census* | 16.82 | 13.59 | 3.23 |
| 1981 Census * | 19.15 | 15.01 | 4.14 |
| 1992-93 BSUP | 21.15 | 17.30 | 3.85 |

Data on district wise age at marriage using census data is available from PRC Lucknow publication by J.N. Srivastava.
Source: Inter-district, inter-regional and inter-censal changes in mean age at marriage in Uttar Pradesh. March, 1991, by Dr. J .N. Srivastava.

### 4.1.2 Trends in Proportions of Married Women

Comparison of proportions of females married in 1981 (according to 1981 census) and the present survey (1993-94) indicates changes that have taken place in the recent past. The comparison is given in the following table:-

AGE GROUP PERCENT OF MARRIED FEMALES AMONG WOMEN IN THE AGE GROUP *

|  | $\mathbf{1 9 8 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 9 3 - 9 4}$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| $15-19$ | 77.2 | 59.5 |
| $20-24$ | 96.1 | 91.4 |
| $15-44$ | 93.0 | 85.7 |

* $=$ includes currently married women, whether gauna is performed or not.

A substantial decline in proportions married in age group 15-19 and 20-24 reflects the effect of rise in age at marriage. Similar decline in the age-group 15-44 reflects the net effect of factors like rise in age at marriage, decrease in the widowhood rates (consequent upon improved survival rates) and increasing frequency of re-marriages among widowed women.

### 4.2 Know ledge of Minimum Legal Age at Marriage

According to the Child Marriage Restraint Act of 1978, the minimum legal age at marriage in India is 18 years for women and 21 years for men. All the ever married women aged 13-49 years were asked if they knew about the legal minimum age at marriage. The responses are presented in Table 4.3. It is noted that:-
a. $\quad 1 / 3 r d$ of women knew the correct age for females (i.e. minimum legal age of marriage) whereas only $29 \%$ of them knew the correct age for males;
b. Levels of knowledge have curvilinear relationship with age, implying relatively low levels at younger and older ages but high level at middle ages: for instance, 37\% of the women in the age group 20-29 had correct knowledge about female age
at marriage compared to about 28\% in the age group 13-19 and 29\% in the age group 40-49;
c. Percentages of women having correct knowledge about the minimum age at marriage for males and females were much higher in urban than in rural areas;
d. As expected, the percentage of women having correct knowledge increased monotonically with the rise in the educational status: for instance, only $18 \%$ of the illiterate women knew about the correct age for females whereas $92 \%$ of women with qualifications "above high school" had the correct knowledge in this regard (also see Appendix Table A1);
e. Further, higher proportions of Muslim women had correct knowledge compared to Hindu women. Similarly, percentage of women having correct knowledge of female age at marriage was much higher amongst High Caste Hindus (58\%) compared to Backward Castes (27\%) and Scheduled Castes (13\%).

Table 4.3 Know ledge of minimum legal age at marriage

| Background Characteristics | Percentage who correctly know legal minimum age at marriage |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | For males it is $\mathbf{2 1}$ years | For females it is $\mathbf{1 8}$ years | Number of women * |
| Age |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 24.1 | 28.3 | 57127 |
| 20-29 | 33.4 | 37.2 | 271809 |
| 30-39 | 27.5 | 32.3 | 202267 |
| 40-49 | 25.8 | 29.3 | 152207 |
| Residence |  |  |  |
| Urban | 63.2 | 68.0 | 124011 |
| Rural | 21.7 | 25.5 | 559400 |
| Education |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 15.0 | 18.4 | 494086 |
| Upto class 4 | 40.4 | 48.0 | 25753 |
| Primary | 53.9 | 61.3 | 44466 |
| Upto middle | 62.7 | 71.0 | 49864 |
| Upto high | 80.5 | 84.5 | 30638 |
| Above high school | 90.3 | 91.9 | 38603 |
| Religion |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 27.9 | 31.9 | 599203 |
| Muslim | 39.5 | 43.2 | 82014 |
| Caste |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 12.6 | 13.2 | 126570 |
| Backward caste | 22.9 | 27.3 | 322204 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 52.0 | 58.3 | 147094 |
| Other religious group | 38.6 | 42.7 | 84208 |
|  | 29.2 | 33.2 | 683411 * |
| Total |  |  |  |

* = includes women of all religious and caste categories.


### 4.2.1 Age At Effective Marriage

It is a common practice in Uttar Pradesh that actual gauna (when woman starts living with the husband) takes place some time after marriage is performed. Table 4.4 presents information on the ages when women start living with their husbands, cross-classified by current age. Mean ages when women start living with husband are also included in the table. The comparison of mean ages when women start living with their husbands across the age groups indicates some increase in the mean ages at effective marriage, but the trend is not well pronounced. However, following important features emerge from this table:-

1. Mean ages at effective marriage are generally higher for urban women compared to rural women in each of the age groups. The mean age was 17.7 years in urban compared to 16.8 years in rural areas;
2. Among women in the age group 20-49, only $7.4 \%$ ( $6.0 \%$ in rural and $13.3 \%$ in urban areas) had started living with husbands after 21 years;
3. $44.2 \%$ started living with their husband before the age of 17 years (46.2\% in rural and 35.4\% in urban areas).

That such a large proportion i.e. $44 \%$ started living with their husband even before the age of 17 , which is less than 18 years - the statutory minimum age at marriage, shows poor enforcement of the Child Marriage Restraint Act (1978). It is clear that majority of the women are not abiding by the legal rules of marriage. For instance, more than half of the women currently aged 20-24 years, got married before attaining the minimum legal age of marriage.

Table 4.4: Age at which respondent started living with husband

| Current Age | Percentage who started living with husband by exact age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mean age when started living with husband |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | < 13 | 13-14 | 15-16 | 17-18 | 19-20 | 21-22 | 23-25 | 26+ |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | 0.0 | 0.0 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | 0.0 |
| 15-19 | 0.0 | 9.8 | 44.7 | 44.0 | 1.6 | NA | NA | NA | 16.5 |
| 20-24 | 0.0 | 5.1 | 21.3 | 32.7 | 29.7 | 8.8 | 2.4 | NA | 18.1 |
| 25-29 | 0.4 | 15.0 | 15.8 | 27.4 | 22.0 | 10.9 | 7.4 | 1.1 | 18.1 |
| 30-34 | 0.7 | 15.2 | 16.4 | 31.0 | 24.6 | 5.9 | 5.4 | 0.8 | 17.8 |
| 35-39 | 1.5 | 5.3 | 30.3 | 26.9 | 20.4 | 6.1 | 7.8 | 1.6 | 17.9 |
| 40-44 | 2.7 | 14.1 | 33.1 | 33.5 | 14.6 | 2.0 | - | - | 16.6 |
| 45-49 | 3.4 | 13.5 | 26.5 | 16.8 | 24.4 | 12.2 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 17.5 |
| 20-49 | 1.2 | 11.4 | 22.8 | 28.2 | 23.1 | 7.9 | 4.5 | 0.9 | 17.7 |
| 25-49 | 1.5 | 12.8 | 23.1 | 27.2 | 21.6 | 7.8 | 4.9 | 1.1 | 17.7 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | 0.0 | 100.0 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | 14.0 |
| 15-19 | 1.3 | 17.9 | 38.9 | 38.8 | 3.1 | NA | NA | NA | 16.0 |
| 20-24 | 0.5 | 12.0 | 28.3 | 31.7 | 22.2 | 4.5 | 0.8 | NA | 17.1 |
| 25-29 | 1.6 | 14.3 | 28.8 | 31.8 | 15.5 | 5.7 | 1.8 | 0.5 | 17.0 |
| 30-34 | 1.3 | 15.0 | 30.0 | 30.9 | 13.7 | 6.9 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 17.0 |
| 35-39 | 1.0 | 17.8 | 28.9 | 34.9 | 13.1 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 16.7 |
| 40-44 | 3.3 | 18.1 | 29.7 | 34.3 | 10.6 | 2.6 | - | 1.3 | 16.5 |
| 45-49 | 1.3 | 21.1 | 30.4 | 31.2 | 12.2 | 3.4 | 0.4 | - | 16.4 |
| 20-49 | 1.4 | 15.6 | 29.1 | 32.4 | 15.3 | 4.5 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 16.8 |
| 25-49 | 1.7 | 16.7 | 29.4 | 32.6 | 13.3 | 4.5 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 16.8 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-14 | 0.0 | 100.0 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | 14.0 |
| 15-19 | 1.1 | 17.1 | 39.5 | 39.3 | 3.0 | NA | NA | NA | 16.0 |
| 20-24 | 0.4 | 10.9 | 27.1 | 31.9 | 23.4 | 5.2 | 1.1 | NA | 17.3 |
| 25-29 | 1.4 | 14.4 | 26.4 | 31.0 | 16.7 | 6.7 | 2.9 | 0.6 | 17.2 |
| 30-34 | 1.2 | 15.0 | 27.3 | 30.9 | 15.8 | 6.7 | 2.0 | 0.9 | 17.1 |
| 35-39 | 1.1 | 15.4 | 29.2 | 33.4 | 14.5 | 3.1 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 16.9 |
| 40-44 | 3.2 | 17.4 | 30.3 | 34.2 | 11.3 | 2.5 | - | 1.1 | 16.5 |
| 45-49 | 1.8 | 19.2 | 29.4 | 27.6 | 15.2 | 5.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 16.7 |
| 20-49 | 1.4 | 14.8 | 28.0 | 31.6 | 16.8 | 5.1 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 17.0 |
| 25-49 | 1.7 | 15.9 | 28.2 | 31.5 | 15.0 | 5.1 | 1.8 | 0.8 | 16.9 |

### 4.2.2 Relationship Between Age at Effective Marriage and Selected Background Characteristics

Table 4.5 shows the median age at effective marriage of women in different age groups, cross-classified with background characteristics like residence, educational status, religion and caste. It is noted that:-

1. No significant trends in the median ages across the age groups are noticeable;
2. By and large, median ages at marriage are higher in urban than in rural areas;
3. In general, there is a rising trend in the median age with improvement in the educational status of women;
4. No significant differentials are observed between Hindu and Muslim women; and
5. Highest median ages at marriage are observed among High Caste Hindus, followed by Backward Castes and Scheduled Castes.

Table 4.5: Median age at which respondent started living with husband by selected background characteristics

| Background Characteristics | Current age |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-49 | 20-49 | 25-49 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 |
| Rural | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Upto class 4 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Primary | 18.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Upto middle | 18.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 |
| Upto high | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 |
| Above high school | 19.0 | 20.0 | 18.0 | 20.0 | 19.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Muslim | 18.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 16.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.0 |
| Backward caste | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 18.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 17.0 |
| Other religious groups | 18.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |
| Total | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 |

## CHAPTER V

## FERTILITY

The most important demographic goal set out in the national population policy is to bring down growth rate to the level of $1.2 \%$ per year by effecting substantial reduction in birth rate to about 21 per 1000 by the turn of the century. The family planning programme in the country as well as in the states has been geared to achieving the desired reduction in fertility. In U.P., the birth rate has declined considerably during last 3 decades but is still one of the highest in the country, being around 36 . One of the important objectives of the Base Line Survey in U.P. is to provide estimates of current as well as cumulative and past fertility. This chapter presents estimates on Age Specific Fertility Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates, Birth Rates, and Children Ever Born.

### 5.1 Current Fertility Levels

Various summary measures of fertility have been calculated so as to provide a complete picture of recent fertility in the district. These measures include Crude Birth Rate (CBR), General Fertility Rate (GFR), Age Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR) and the Total Fertility Rate (TFR). All these estimates are based on information collected in regard to births to usual residents from Dussehra 1991 (17th October 1991) to the date of Survey. However, the final estimates are based on births occurring to usual residents in the two year period from October 91 to September 93. A two year period is chosen for these rates in order to reduce the effects of sampling variation and to minimise problems with regard to displacement of births from the time period preceding the survey to the earlier periods.

### 5.1.1 Age Specific and Total Fertility Rates

Age Specific Fertility Rates are computed by dividing the births in the two year period first by 2 and then the estimated number of "all women" (as of 1st October 92, which is the mid point of the two year period from October 1991 to September 1993) and multiplying the outcome by 1000. The Total Fertility Rate is a summary measure which indicates the number of children a woman is likely to bear during her reproductive span if she were to experience the current age specific fertility rates. The estimates of Age Specific Fertility Rates and Total Fertility Rates are presented in Table 5.1 and Figure 5.1. The overall estimate is 4.64 , which connotes the average number of children a woman is likely to bear during her reproductive span, from 15 to 49 years. The TFR is 4.86 for rural areas compared to 3.76 in urban areas, indicating that on an average, women in rural areas have 1 more child than the women in urban areas (Figure 5.2). The review of ASFRs shows a very low figure of only 44 (number of births per 1000 women) in the age group $15-19$ which is followed by a steep increase in the subsequent age groups 20-24 and 25-29. The peak fertility of 282 is achieved in the age group 25-29. Fertility declines sharply from the age group 30-34 onwards. The rate of decline accelerates between the successive age groups till as low as figure 8 is attained in the age group 45-49. The pattern of rise and decline is almost similar in rural and urban areas as is evident from Table 5.1. Other noteworthy points relating to these estimates are:-
a. Age Specific Fertility Rate is higher in rural areas than in urban areas for every age group, except the age group 45-49; the rural-urban gap which can be measured by ratio of ASFRs for rural and urban areas, is noted to be highest in the initial age group of 15-19 (which is mostly due to larger proportion of women currently married in this age group in rural areas than in urban areas); the rural ASFRs remain about 30\% higher than the urban rates in most age groups;
b. The contribution towards total fertility by women after the age of 35 is less than $17 \%$; the contribution of women in the age group 40-49 is less than even $4 \%$.

Table 5.1: Current fertility

| Age | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13-14 | - | - | - |
| 15-19 | 21.3 | 50.6 | 44.5 |
| 20-24 | 201.3 | 271.0 | 257.9 |
| 25-29 | 222.5 | 298.2 | 281.5 |
| 30-34 | 186.0 | 192.2 | 191.0 |
| 35-39 | 92.0 | 127.2 | 120.5 |
| 40-44 | 19.9 | 25.7 | 24.7 |
| 45-49 | 8.8 | 7.2 | 7.6 |
| TFR 15-44 | 3.71 | 4.82 | 4.60 |
| TFR 15-49 | 3.76 | 4.86 | 4.64 |
| GFR | 112.3 | 152.6 | 144.4 |
| BSUP CBR based on household birth record (de jure) | 26.6 | 34.1 | 32.7 |

Note:- Above estimates are based on vital events occurring to usual residents during the period from October 1991 to September 1993.


# Figure 5.2: Total Fertility Rate (TFR) by Background Characteristics 



### 5.1.2 Birth Rate and General Fertility Rate

The estimated birth rate for the districts is 32.7. The rural birth rate is estimated to be 34.1, which is higher by about $28 \%$ than the urban birth rate of 26.6 . No earlier estimates of fertility rates for any recent period are available except the estimate which the office of Registrar General of India had worked out based on the data on fertility collected in the 1981 census. The birth rate was estimated at 40.4 which on comparison with the estimate of 32.7 from the current survey, indicates decline of about 19\% during the 13-year period from 1980 to 1993.

General Fertility Rate i.e. number of births per 1000 women in the age group of 15-49 years, is estimated to be 144 ( 112 in urban and 153 in rural areas).

### 5.2 Total Fertility Rate by Background Characteristics

Table 5.2 presents TFRs by educational status of women and by religion as well as caste. Comparative figures of women by number of children ever born to women aged 40-49 years (CEB) are also shown in the table. Review of estimates of Total Fertility Rate by background characteristics brings out the following prominent features:-

1. TFR is higher in rural areas than in urban areas, the magnitude of differential being a little over 1 child.
2. The TFR progressively declines with the improvement in the educational status of women, with minor deviations in some categories, which are mostly on account of small numbers involved. The estimated TFR is 5.17 among the illiterate women, which is nearly twice the TFR of 2.63 among women with qualifications "above high school" (Appendix Table A1 presents a clearer picture in this regard).
3. No difference was noted in estimated TFRs between Hindu and Muslim women.
4. The highest fertility (TFR) occurs amongst women belonging to scheduled castes followed by backward castes and the high caste Hindus; TFR of 5.26 is observed for scheduled castes compared to a much lower estimate of 3.70 for high caste Hindu women.

Table 5.2: Fertility by background characteristics


# Figure 5.3: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB) 

Mean



Gorakhpur, UP, 1993-94

### 5.2.1 Trends in Fertility

Children Ever Born to women aged 40-49 i.e. when more or less the child bearing stops, indicate completed family size. Comparison of TFR (which represents the current fertility status) with CEB (average number of children born to women in the age group 40-49 years), depicts trends in the fertility in the recent couple of decades. The mean number of children ever born is estimated to be 6.03 for all women. The mean number of children ever born was much higher among the illiterate women than among the educated women (Figure 5.3). It is further seen that Muslims had much higher completed family size (6.8) than Hindus (5.9). Similarly, High Caste Hindus had lower completed family size (i.e. mean number of children ever born to women aged $40-49$ ), of 5.1 compared to Backward Caste (6.3) or Scheduled Castes (6.2). No difference was noted between rural and urban areas.

Comparison of TFR with completed family size, which shows changes in fertility levels in last 15 years or so, indicates:-
a. Decline in fertility by about $23 \%$ from the level of 6.03 to 4.64 ; much more substantial decline was noted in urban areas (37\%) than in rural areas (20\%);
b. Much greater decline was noted for Muslims 31\% (from 6.77 to 4.63 ) compared to 22\% among Hindus (from 5.93 to 4.64);
c. Magnitude of decline was 27\% amongst High Caste Hindus compared to 22\% amongst Backward Castes or 15\% amongst Scheduled Castes; and
d. The magnitude of decline was much higher among better educated women compared to illiterate or the less educated women: for instance, decline was 41\% for women with qualifications "upto middle" compared to $11 \%$ among illiterate women (also see Appendix Table A1).

The reason as to why some categories of women, for instance urban women or educated women or High Caste Hindu women, have recorded greater decline in fertility, seems to lie in the fact that extent of contraception is in general much higher in these categories. This will be evident from the discussion of the results on current use of family planning methods in Chapter 6.

### 5.3 Outcome of Pregnancies

Table 5.3 presents information on outcome of all the pregnancies from October 1991 to the date of survey. Ninety-eight percent of the pregnancies terminated in live births while 1.1\% in spontaneous abortions, $0.4 \%$ in still births and $0.5 \%$ were categorised as "induced abortions". The estimated proportions of spontaneous abortions and still births appear to be on the low side, which may be due to lack of probing by the interviewers and/or hesitation of respondents in revealing the real extent of abortions. However, it is seen that extent of induced abortions is much higher in urban areas ( $2.5 \%$ ) than in rural areas ( $0.1 \%$ ), as expected. The highest proportions of induced abortions were reported in the age groups 25-29 and 30-39 though the highest proportions of spontaneous abortions were reported by women in the age groups 20-24 and 30-39 years.

Table 5.3: Outcome of pregnancy

| Current Age | Outcome of pregnancy |  |  |  | Total \% | Number of pregnancies |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Live birth | Induced abortion | Still birth | Spontaneous abortion |  |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | - | - | - | 100.0 | 100.0 | 3102 |
| 20-24 | 1.8 | 4.8 | - | 93.3 | 100.0 | 15902 |
| 25-29 | - | 1.4 | - | 98.6 | 100.0 | 13885 |
| 30-39 | 0.8 | 1.4 | - | 97.8 | 100.0 | 12199 |
| 40-49 | - | - | - | 100.0 | 100.0 | 710 |
| Total | 0.8 | 2.5 | - | 96.7 | 100.0 | 45796 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | - | - | - | 100.0 | 100.0 | 20159 |
| 20-24 | 1.2 | - | - | 98.8 | 100.0 | 76046 |
| 25-29 | 1.1 | 0.3 | - | 98.6 | 100.0 | 72750 |
| 30-39 | 1.9 | - | 1.5 | 96.6 | 100.0 | 63948 |
| 40-49 | - | - | 3.9 | 96.1 | 100.0 | 5212 |
| Total | 1.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 98.2 | 100.0 | 238115 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | - | - | - | 100.0 | 100.0 | 23261 |
| 20-24 | 1.3 | 0.8 | - | 97.9 | 100.0 | 91948 |
| 25-29 | 0.9 | 0.5 | - | 98.6 | 100.0 | 86634 |
| 30-39 | 1.7 | 0.2 | 1.2 | 96.8 | 100.0 | 76147 |
| 40-49 | - | - | 3.5 | 96.5 | 100.0 | 5921 |
| Total | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 98.0 | 100.0 | 283911 |

### 5.4 Children Ever Born and Children Surviving

Table 5.4 presents percentage distribution of women by age groups cross classified with number of live births (number of children ever born) separately for rural, urban and combined areas. The mean number of Children Ever Born (CEB) rises progressively with the age though the extent of rise between 25 and 50 years is relatively small. The mean CEB rises from 0.5 in the age group $15-19$ to $1.5,3.3$ and 4.6 in the subsequent 5 year age groups of 20-24, 25-29 and 3034 respectively. The average number of children born upto the age 30 (computed as the average of the means in 25-29 and 30-34 age groups) works out to 4.0.

### 5.4.1 Survival Rates for Children and Childlessness

An interesting feature that emerges from this table is that though slightly more children are born to women upto the age 30 in rural areas (4.0) compared to urban areas (3.8) but the number of surviving children at the age 30 remains same at 3.3. This is on account of the fact that higher fertility in rural areas upto the age 30 is offset by higher mortality rates in rural areas among the children born. Survival rates, estimated by dividing the average number of children surviving by average number of children ever born, brings out some more interesting features. The overall survival rate for children born to women in the age group 15-49 is $87 \%$ for urban area and is lower at $79 \%$ for rural area indicating prevalence of much higher mortality rates among
children in rural areas compared to urban areas. Similar result is obtained by estimates of survival rates for women aged 45-49 years which work out to $80 \%$ for urban area and $73 \%$ for rural area. Table 5.4 also shows very low levels of childlessness. Percentage of childless women in age group 45-49 was only 1.1 though the proportion of women reporting no child ever born in the age group 40-45 was higher at 2.5. This is lower than the percentage of women remaining childless, estimated at 3.4 for women aged 50 years above, based on 1981 census data (RGI, 1987).

### 5.5 Children Ever Born and Living by Background Characteristics

Table 5.5 presents age-standardised mean number of children ever born and mean number of surviving children by background characteristics of currently married women. The standardisation has been done using percentage distribution of currently married women in the age group 13-49 years based on 1981 census data for the state of Uttar Pradesh as the standard population. Standardisation has been done to eliminate the effects of variation in age-distribution of women in different categories so as to make the comparison of means over different characteristics/categories more meaningful. The review of averages of children ever born given in this table shows:-
a. Overall sex ratio at birth was 1.10 (ratio of sons to daughters);
b. The mean CEB rises sharply with age and by age 35 about 5.0 children are born;
c. The mean number of children ever born is much higher in rural (3.66) than in urban areas (3.39);
d. The mean number of children ever born has a strong and negative correlation with the educational status; the mean number of children ever born declines progressively with the improvement in the educational status (Table 5.5 and Appendix Table A1). Slightly higher average is reported by Muslims compared to Hindus. The highest average is reported by Scheduled Castes followed by Backward Castes and High Caste Hindus.

### 5.5.1 Child Survival Rates

Table 5.5 also presents interesting information on child survival rates which can be computed as ratios of surviving number of children and children ever born. It is observed that:-
a. Children of women in urban areas have higher survival rates ( $86 \%$ ) compared to rural areas (80\%);
b. Children of Muslim women have higher survival rates (85\%) than those of Hindu women (81\%);
c. Children of women of High Caste Hindus have highest survival rates (85\%) compared to Backward Castes (80\%) and Scheduled Castes (78\%); and
d. The survival rate improves substantially with the increase in the educational status of mothers; survival ratio of $79 \%$ was noted amongst children of women who are illiterate and 90\% among women with "above high school" qualifications (Table 5.5 and Appendix Table A1).

Table 5.4: Number of live births and living children by age of the mother

| Number of live births and living children | Age of the mother |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total \% Number |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 13-14 | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 |  | women |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of live births |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | - | 24.1 | 39.9 | 24.3 | 4.6 | 3.7 | 3.5 | - | 100.0 | 12011 |
| 1 | - | 23.7 | 59.2 | 13.1 | 1.9 | - | 0.6 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 13060 |
| 2 | - | - | 22.7 | 32.3 | 10.8 | 23.9 | 4.1 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 16419 |
| 3 | - | - | 21.7 | 28.9 | 26.8 | 10.4 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 19883 |
| 4 | - | - | 3.6 | 28.1 | 25.0 | 20.7 | 10.5 | 12.0 | 100.0 | 16557 |
| 5 | - | - | 2.5 | 20.0 | 22.9 | 19.9 | 19.2 | 15.5 | 100.0 | 15129 |
| 6 | - | - | - | 6.7 | 29.0 | 18.6 | 17.9 | 27.9 | 100.0 | 12694 |
| 7 | - | - | - | 14.7 | 16.2 | 16.0 | 34.1 | 19.0 | 100.0 | 5516 |
| 8 | - | - | - | 11.1 | 9.3 | 19.7 | 16.8 | 43.1 | 100.0 | 6635 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 13.7 | 16.8 | 43.3 | 26.2 | 100.0 | 3629 |
| 10 or more | - | - | - | - | 5.8 | - | 33.7 | 60.5 | 100.0 | 2277 |
| Mean | - | 0.5 | 1.5 | 3.1 | 4.4 | 4.4 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 3.8 |  |
| SD | - | 0.5 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.6 |  |
| Number of living children |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | - | 21.7 | 42.2 | 23.0 | 6.6 | 3.3 | 3.2 | - | 100.0 | 13321 |
| 1 | - | 23.2 | 53.4 | 14.6 | 2.9 | 2.4 | . 6 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 13366 |
| 2 | - | - | 23.4 | 30.3 | 10.6 | 23.2 | 3.3 | 9.3 | 100.0 | 20270 |
| 3 | - | - | 14.1 | 28.2 | 22.4 | 14.2 | 10.1 | 11.0 | 100.0 | 25186 |
| 4 | - | - | 1.9 | 21.9 | 35.8 | 11.7 | 13.1 | 15.6 | 100.0 | 18738 |
| 5 | - | - | 0.9 | 10.9 | 20.6 | 18.8 | 33.0 | 15.8 | 100.0 | 14937 |
| 6 | - | - | - | 21.6 | 10.8 | 29.6 | 9.1 | 28.9 | 100.0 | 8390 |
| 7 | - | - | - | - | 18.7 | 26.2 | 25.5 | 29.6 | 100.0 | 4728 |
| 8 | - | - | - | - | 9.6 | 10.4 | 19.0 | 61.0 | 100.0 | 3144 |
| $9$ | - | - | - | - | 17.9 | - | 60.6 | 21.4 | 100.0 | 1528 |
| 10 or more | - | - | - | - | 32.5 | - | 20.5 | 47.0 | 100.0 | 403 |
| Mean | - | 0.5 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 3.3 |  |
| SD | - | 0.5 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 |  |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of live births |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | - | 45.6 | 39.1 | 7.7 | 2.8 | 1.0 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 63067 |
| 1 | - | 25.2 | 53.0 | 12.8 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 100.0 | 71136 |
| 2 | - | 4.7 | 38.6 | 32.1 | 9.6 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 4.6 | 100.0 | 73449 |
| 3 | - | 1.5 | 19.7 | 37.1 | 22.1 | 9.6 | 6.9 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 66137 |
| 4 | - | - | 8.9 | 31.3 | 26.2 | 15.6 | 13.5 | 4.5 | 100.0 | 68550 |
| 5 | - | - | 4.0 | 21.2 | 27.7 | 21.7 | 12.4 | 12.9 | 100.0 | 67598 |
| 6 | - | - | 0.7 | 17.4 | 18.5 | 23.9 | 24.8 | 14.8 | 100.0 | 59499 |
| 7 | - | - | - | 8.5 | 19.9 | 27.1 | 29.4 | 15.1 | 100.0 | 39671 |
| 8 | - | - | - | - | 19.4 | 18.6 | 32.2 | 29.7 | 100.0 | 20376 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 12.6 | 32.4 | 32.6 | 22.5 | 100.0 | 15836 |
| 10 or more | - | - | - | - | 5.9 | 19.4 | 37.4 | 37.2 | 100.0 | 14080 |
| Mean | - | 0.5 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 4.6 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 3.8 |  |
| SD | - | 0.7 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 2.7 |  |


| Number of live births and living children | Age of the mother |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total \% Number of women |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 13-14 | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 |  |  |
| Number of living |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | - | 20.5 | 47.6 | 16.4 | 5.3 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 84963 |
| 1 | - | 3.5 | 31.4 | 32.0 | 12.1 | 6.2 | 8.5 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 88397 |
| 2 | - | 0.3 | 13.4 | 33.4 | 24.4 | 12.2 | 9.4 | 6.9 | 100.0 | 87223 |
| 3 | - | - | 3.4 | 26.4 | 23.5 | 21.5 | 14.2 | 11.0 | 100.0 | 80993 |
| 4 | - | - | 1.2 | 13.2 | 25.4 | 25.0 | 20.0 | 15.3 | 100.0 | 74492 |
| 5 | - | - | 0.5 | 7.4 | 19.2 | 25.2 | 34.6 | 13.1 | 100.0 | 39676 |
| 6 | - | - | - | 2.6 | 11.6 | 29.5 | 35.4 | 20.8 | 100.0 | 18452 |
| 7 | - | - | - | - | 7.5 | 21.6 | 35.9 | 35.0 | 100.0 | 9237 |
| 8 | - | - | - | - | 14.4 | 20.5 | 45.8 | 19.3 | 100.0 | 2260 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 24.4 | - | 17.5 | 58.2 | 100.0 | 1252 |
| 10 or more |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - | 0.5 | 1.3 | 2.8 | 3.8 | 4.4 | 4.6 | 4.5 | 3.0 |  |
| Mean | - | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 |  |
| SD |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Number of live births |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $0$ | - | 42.3 | 39.2 | 10.3 | 3.1 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 75079 |
| $1$ | - | 24.9 | 54.0 | 12.8 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 100.0 | 84197 |
| 2 | - | 3.8 | 35.7 | 32.2 | 9.8 | 8.5 | 5.1 | 4.9 | 100.0 | 89868 |
| 3 | - | 1.1 | 20.2 | 35.2 | 23.2 | 9.8 | 6.8 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 86020 |
| 4 | - | - | 7.8 | 30.7 | 26.0 | 16.6 | 12.9 | 6.0 | 100.0 | 85107 |
| 5 | - | - | 3.7 | 21.0 | 26.9 | 21.4 | 13.6 | 13.4 | 100.0 | 82727 |
| 6 | - | - | 0.6 | 15.5 | 20.3 | 23.0 | 23.6 | 17.1 | 100.0 | 72193 |
| 7 | - | - | - | 9.2 | 19.5 | 25.8 | 29.9 | 15.6 | 100.0 | 45187 |
| 8 | - | - | - | 2.8 | 16.9 | 18.9 | 28.4 | 33.1 | 100.0 | 27210 |
| 9 | - | - | - | 2.8 | 12.8 | 29.5 | 34.6 | 23.1 | 100.0 | 19465 |
| 10 or more | - | - | - | - | 5.9 | 16.7 | 36.9 | 40.4 | 100.0 | 16357 |
| Mean | - | 0.5 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 4.6 | 5.3 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 3.8 |  |
| SD | - | 0.7 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.7 |  |
| Number of living children |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | - | 39.0 | 40.5 | 10.1 | 3.9 | 1.9 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 85775 |
| 1 | - | 20.8 | 48.4 | 16.2 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 98328 |
| 2 | - | 2.8 | 29.9 | 31.6 | 11.8 | 9.4 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 100.0 | 108667 |
| 3 | - | 0.2 | 13.6 | 32.3 | 23.9 | 12.7 | 9.5 | 7.8 | 100.0 | 112408 |
| 4 | - | 0. | 3.1 | 25.5 | 25.8 | 19.7 | 14.0 | 11.9 | 100.0 | 99730 |
| 5 | - | - | 1.2 | 12.8 | 24.6 | 23.9 | 22.2 | 15.3 | 100.0 | 89430 |
| 6 | - | - | 0.4 | 9.8 | 17.7 | 26.0 | 30.1 | 15.9 | 100.0 | 48066 |
| 7 | - | - | . | 2.1 | 13.1 | 28.9 | 33.4 | 22.6 | 100.0 | 23180 |
| 8 | - | - | - | . | 8.0 | 18.8 | 31.6 | 41.6 | 100.0 | 12381 |
| 9 | - |  |  |  | 15.8 | 12.2 | 51.8 | 20.1 | 100.0 | 3788 |
| 10 or more | - | - | - | - | 26.3 | 12.2 | 18.2 | 55.4 | 100.0 | 1656 |
| Mean | - | 0.5 | 1.3 | 2.8 | 3.8 | 4.3 | 4.6 | 4.6 | 3.1 |  |
| SD | - | 0.6 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 |  |

[^0]Table 5.5: Mean number of children ever born and living by background characteristics

| Background characteristics Currently married | Children ever born |  |  | Children living |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 0.29 | 0.26 | 0.54 | 0.26 | 0.22 | 0.48 |
| 20-24 | 0.80 | 0.74 | 1.54 | 0.67 | 0.65 | 1.32 |
| 25-29 | 1.69 | 1.65 | 3.34 | 1.41 | 1.41 | 2.83 |
| 30-39 | 2.60 | 2.31 | 4.91 | 2.15 | 1.89 | 4.04 |
| 40-49 | 3.22 | 2.83 | 6.05 | 2.49 | 2.15 | 4.64 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 1.81 | 1.58 | 3.39 | 1.54 | 1.37 | 2.92 |
| Rural | 1.91 | 1.74 | 3.66 | 1.54 | 1.39 | 2.93 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 1.99 | 1.83 | 3.82 | 1.59 | 1.44 | 3.03 |
| Upto class 4 | 1.92 | 1.67 | 3.59 | 1.64 | 1.42 | 3.06 |
| Primary | 1.69 | 1.39 | 3.08 | 1.46 | 1.22 | 2.67 |
| Upto middle | 1.72 | 1.57 | 3.30 | 1.47 | 1.40 | 2.87 |
| Upto high | 1.58 | 1.36 | 2.94 | 1.38 | 1.25 | 2.62 |
| Above high school | 1.24 | 1.06 | 2.30 | 1.10 | 0.98 | 2.08 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 1.88 | 1.71 | 3.59 | 1.51 | 1.38 | 2.89 |
| Muslim | 2.02 | 1.70 | 3.72 | 1.74 | 1.43 | 3.17 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 2.01 | 1.87 | 3.88 | 1.56 | 1.47 | 3.02 |
| Backward caste | 1.95 | 1.77 | 3.73 | 1.56 | 1.41 | 2.97 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 1.65 | 1.47 | 3.11 | 1.40 | 1.25 | 2.65 |
| Other religious groups | 2.00 | 1.70 | 3.69 | 1.72 | 1.43 | 3.14 |
| Total | 1.98 | 1.79 | 3.77 | 1.61 | 1.45 | 3.06 |

## CHAPTER VI

## FAMILY PLANNING

The national population policy gives great importance to promotion of modern methods of family planning so as to achieve long term demographic objective of bringing down the Net Reproduction Rate (NRR) to unity. The programme of family planning has operated for nearly three decades in the state of U.P. The latest data, however, reveal that the state lags behind most other states in the family planning programme. This chapter provides information on respondents' knowledge of the contraceptive methods, sources of supplies of different methods and current use as well as the ever use of family planning methods. Focus is to provide detailed information relating to access, promotion and quality of family planning services. This chapter pertains only to currently married women since questions on family planning were not asked to women who were widowed, separated or divorced.

### 6.1 Know ledge of Family Planning Methods and Sources

Tables $6.1(\mathrm{a})$ and $6.1(\mathrm{~b})$ present the extent of knowledge separately as assessed by spontaneous responses (without any probing) and with probed responses, as well as knowledge of different contraceptive methods and sources from where each method could be obtained, based on responses of currently married women. Awareness of family planning methods is almost universal in the district (Figure 6.1); over 98\% of currently married women knew atleast one modern method of family planning. On an average, a woman knew about 4.6 modern methods ( 5.5 in urban and 4.5 in rural areas). The interesting features emerging from this table are:-

1. Probing helped a great deal in eliciting responses on knowledge: for instance in rural areas, the percentage of women knowing "withdrawal" improved from 3.1\% to $14.7 \%$ on probing and in case of loop/CuT, it improved from $34 \%$ to $66 \%$;
2. Percentage of women having knowledge was highest in case of tubectomy (or vasectomy) followed by pills, condom and IUD/Loop. Percentage of women aware of withdrawal and rhythm was 15 and 28 respectively in rural areas;
3. Percentage of women having knowledge was higher in urban areas than in rural areas for each method of contraception. Similarly, the percentages of women knowing the correct use of the methods and those who knew about the sources from where the method could be obtained was higher in urban than in rural areas in respect of each method (Figure 6.1).

### 6.2 Know ledge of Methods and Sources by Background Characteristics

Table 6.2 presents information in regard to differentials in knowledge about methods and the sources by background characteristics of currently married women i.e. education, religion and caste. Percentage of women knowing atleast one modern method, (1) had virtually no
correlation with the ages of the women; (2) was somewhat higher in urban than in rural areas; (3) improved with increase in the educational status; (4) was almost same among Hindu and Muslim women; (5) was found to have insignificant variation between caste groups.

Similar pattern of relationship is observed in respect of percentage of women knowing atleast one modern spacing method, with the exception of caste groups since High Caste Hindus were better in this respect, compared to Scheduled Castes or Backward Castes. Average number of modern methods known or average number of sources for modern methods known had positive relationship with educational status of women. Overall, on an average a woman knew 4.7 modern methods of family planning ( 5.5 in urban and 4.5 in rural areas) and average number of sources for modern methods known to women was 3.4 ( 3.4 in rural and 3.5 in urban areas).

Table 6.1a: Know ledge of family planning methods
(Percentage)

| Method | Spontane ous | pontaneo us + Probing | Knows how to use correctly | Knows how to use correctly \& to some extent | Knows a source | e ever ethod |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vasectomy | 87.4 | 99.4 | 61.2 | 80.7 | 99.4 | 2.2 |
| Tubectomy | 90.4 | 99.8 | 78.7 | 88.6 | 99.8 | 19.0 |
| Loop/CuT | 65.4 | 91.5 | 50.9 | 75.0 | 91.4 | 6.8 |
| Pills | 85.8 | 97.4 | 78.7 | 96.3 | 97.4 | 9.1 |
| Condom | 79.8 | 94.8 | 69.9 | 92.2 | 94.8 | 14.9 |
| Foam Tab/J elly | 10.1 | 31.1 | 6.7 | 23.6 | 29.6 | 0.3 |
| Injection | 10.7 | 36.2 | 14.8 | 26.2 | 31.2 | 0.2 |
| Withdrawal | 4.5 | 30.8 | 5.1 | 25.5 | NA | 1.7 |
| Rhythm/Safe period | 22.4 | 51.1 | 29.1 | 48.6 | NA | 9.4 |
| Knows at least one modern method | 98.6 | 99.8 |  |  |  |  |
| At least one modern spacing method | 90.4 | 98.3 |  |  |  |  |
| Mean of modern methods known | 4.3 | 5.5 |  |  |  |  |
| Mean of modern spacing methods known | 2.5 | 3.5 |  |  |  |  |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vasectomy | 74.7 | 95.8 | 52.6 | 79.8 | 95.3 | . 7 |
| Tubectomy | 84.9 | 97.9 | 72.0 | 87.9 | 97.7 | 13.4 |
| Loop/CuT | 34.1 | 65.8 | 24.7 | 49.6 | 63.3 | 1.2 |
| Pills | 62.8 | 83.6 | 60.6 | 79.4 | 83.0 | 5.7 |
| Condom | 50.9 | 78.8 | 46.3 | 71.2 | 77.7 | 5.8 |
| Foam Tab/J elly | 1.9 | 9.7 | 1.4 | 7.0 | 7.6 | . 0 |
| Injection | 6.7 | 19.6 | 8.1 | 13.3 | 12.5 |  |
| Withdrawal | 3.1 | 14.7 | 4.2 | 11.8 | NA | 1.1 |
| Rhythm/Safe period | 15.2 | 28.3 | 18.8 | 26.0 | NA | 6.4 |
| Knows at least one modern method | 92.0 | 97.9 |  |  |  |  |
| At least one modern spacing method | 72.9 | 89.5 |  |  |  |  |
| Mean of modern methods known | 3.2 | 4.5 |  |  |  |  |
| Mean of modern spacing methods known | 1.6 | 2.6 |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.1b: Know ledge of family planning methods and their source


Table 6.2: Know ledge of methods and source by background characteristics


* $=$ includes women of all religious and caste categories.


### 6.3 Ever Use of Contraception

Table 6.3 presents percentages of currently married women who have ever used any contraceptive method. Overall, $34.1 \%$ of the currently married women have used one or the other methods of family planning (including traditional methods). The extent of ever use of modern methods was $28.1 \%$. The findings of interest emerging from this table are:-

1. There exists a curvilinear relationship between ever use of any of the methods across the age groups, implying increasing trend till the maximum figure is attained in the age group 35-39, followed by decline in the next higher age groups; for instance, the percentage of women having used atleast one method was only $7.6 \%$ in the age group 13-19 and was as high as $51.9 \%$ in the age group $35-39$, followed by a lesser use rate of $34.1 \%$ in the age group 45-49. Such a trend is observed for each individual method, with only minor variations;
2. The highest ever-use rate is observed for female sterilisation ( $14.4 \%$ ) followed by condom (7.4\%), pills (6.3\%), IUD (2.2\%) and male sterilisation (0.9\%). The ever use of traditional methods was about 8.4\% (6.9\% for periodic abstinence and $1.2 \%$ for withdrawal;
3. Ever use rate for every method was higher for women belonging to urban areas compared to rural areas.

### 6.4 Current Use of Contraception

Table 6.4 presents information on current use of contraceptive methods by currently married women. Overall, $26.3 \%$ of women were using one or the other methods of family planning. The highest current use rate amongst currently married women in the age group 15-49 was reported for female sterilisation (14.4\%) followed by condom (3.4\%), pill (2.2\%), IUD (1.0\%) and male sterilisation (0.9\%). Current use rate for traditional methods was $4.3 \%$ including $3.6 \%$ for periodic abstinence and $0.6 \%$ for withdrawal. Additional points worthy of note arising from the review of this table are:-

1. Current use rate of modern methods was much higher in urban areas (37.4\%) compared to rural areas (18.6\%).
2. Current use rate for each of the modern methods was higher in urban areas compared to rural areas(Figure 6.2). The use rate for male sterilisation had a monotonically increasing relationship with ages of women as against curvilinear relationship for each of other methods. Of all the modern methods being currently used, sterilisation accounted for about 70\%, condom 15.5\%, pills 10\% and IUD/CuT 4.5\%, which is a consequence of dominant preference for sterilisation and because of the longest duration of protection afforded by this method, being irreversible unlike spacing methods.

From above discussion, it is clear that there is a yawning gap between knowledge and use of contraceptive methods. The use of contraceptive methods is much too low to effect substantive decline in fertility. The family welfare programme needs a considerable thrust in order to push up the contraceptive use to about 60\% as early as possible, preferably within 10 years or so, which is about the minimum required level for achieving NRR of unity.


Table 6.3: Ever use of contraception

| Method | Any method | Any modern method | Male sterilization | Female sterilization | Cu-T/IUD | Pill | Condom or Nirodh | Foam Tablet | Injections | Traditional method | Withdrawal | Periodic abstinence | Other methods | Number of women |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 16.3 | 5.2 | - | - | 2.9 | 2.3 | - | - | - | 13.4 | - | 13.4 | - | 5993 |
| 20-24 | 29.1 | 22.3 | - | 1.8 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 14.7 | 0.6 | - | 10.9 | 3.5 | 6.3 | 2.2 | 21531 |
| 25-29 | 54.5 | 46.1 | - | 17.1 | 11.1 | 13.5 | 15.4 | - | - | 10.6 | 0.8 | 9.4 | 0.7 | 25543 |
| 30-34 | 56.1 | 50.5 | 0.9 | 21.7 | 5.6 | 12.6 | 19.2 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 15.9 | 1.4 | 12.6 | 2.8 | 20343 |
| 35-39 | 77.8 | 69.4 | 1.7 | 25.7 | 17.0 | 16.0 | 27.7 | - | - | 18.7 | 1.0 | 12.9 | 5.4 | 17148 |
| 40-44 | 61.0 | 53.9 | 4.4 | 41.2 | 1.4 | 2.4 | 9.2 | - | - | 6.2 | 4.5 | 6.3 | 2.5 | 13269 |
| 45-49 | 46.6 | 41.8 | 10.4 | 23.8 | - | 5.0 | 4.0 | - | - | 8.8 | - | 6.2 | 1.9 | 14212 |
| Total | 51.4 | 44.2 | 2.2 | 19.0 | 6.8 | 9.1 | 14.9 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 12.2 | 1.7 | 9.4 | 2.3 | 118040 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 6.6 | 4.2 | - | 0.8 | 0.3 | 1.6 | 1.4 | - | - | 2.4 | - | 2.4 | - | 50717 |
| 20-24 | 20.3 | 14.6 | - | 0.7 | 0.4 | 5.5 | 9.1 | - | - | 6.4 | 1.2 | 5.1 | - | 111641 |
| 25-29 | 29.4 | 20.6 | 0.2 | 6.7 | 3.2 | 6.0 | 7.4 | - | 0.2 | 11.1 | 1.0 | 10.6 | 0.5 | 108098 |
| 30-34 | 38.0 | 32.9 | - | 18.8 | 1.5 | 9.9 | 5.2 | - | - | 7.8 | 1.1 | 6.7 | 0.8 | 86019 |
| 35-39 | 45.7 | 39.0 | 1.2 | 24.0 | 1.9 | 10.0 | 8.4 | - | - | 10.0 | 1.8 | 7.6 | 1.0 | 72760 |
| 40-44 | 40.5 | 34.6 | 0.9 | 31.5 | - | 1.5 | 0.7 | - | - | 7.3 | 0.8 | 5.6 | 0.9 | 66111 |
| 45-49 | 30.0 | 27.7 | 3.6 | 21.6 | - | 1.6 | 2.6 | - | - | 3.8 | 1.5 | 2.3 | - | 44348 |
| Total | 30.3 | 24.5 | 0.6 | 13.4 | 1.2 | 5.7 | 5.8 | - | 0.0 | 7.5 | 1.1 | 6.4 | 0.5 | 539693 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 7.6 | 4.3 | - | 0.7 | 0.6 | 1.7 | 1.3 | - | - | 3.6 | - | 3.6 | - | 56710 |
| 20-24 | 21.7 | 15.8 | - | 0.9 | 0.9 | 5.2 | 10.0 | 0.1 | - | 7.1 | 1.6 | 5.3 | 0.4 | 133173 |
| 25-29 | 34.2 | 25.5 | 0.2 | 8.7 | 4.7 | 7.4 | 8.9 | 0.2 | - | 11.0 | 1.0 | 10.3 | 0.5 | 133641 |
| 30-34 | 41.5 | 36.2 | 0.2 | 19.4 | 2.3 | 10.4 | 7.9 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 9.3 | 1.2 | 7.8 | 1.2 | 106362 |
| 35-39 | 51.9 | 44.8 | 1.3 | 24.3 | 4.8 | 11.1 | 12.1 | - | - | 11.7 | 1.6 | 8.6 | 1.8 | 89908 |
| 40-44 | 43.9 | 37.8 | 1.5 | 33.1 | 0.2 | 1.6 | 2.1 | - | - | 7.5 | 1.4 | 5.7 | 1.1 | 79380 |
| 45-49 | 34.1 | 31.1 | 5.2 | 22.1 | - | 2.4 | 2.9 | - | - | 4.4 | 1.1 | 3.3 | . 5 | 58560 |
| Total | 34.1 | 28.1 | 0.9 | 14.4 | 2.2 | 6.3 | 7.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 8.4 | 1.2 | 6.9 | 0.8 | 657733 |

Table 6.4: Current use of contraception

| Age | Any method | Any modern method | $\begin{gathered} \text { Male } \\ \text { sterili- } \\ \text { zation } \end{gathered}$ | Female sterilization | Cut/IUD | Pill | Condom orInjections Nirodh |  | Foam tablets | Traditional method | Withdrawal | Periodic abstinence | methods | Not using any method | Number of women $\qquad$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 16.3 | 5.2 | - | - | 2.9 | 2.3 | - | - | - | 11.1 | - | 11.1 | - | 83.7 | 5993 |
| 20-24 | 20.8 | 17.4 | - | 1.8 | 2.4 | 3.4 | 9.8 | - | - | 3.4 | 1.2 | 2.2 | - | 79.2 | 21531 |
| 25-29 | 40.6 | 37.3 | - | 17.1 | 5.3 | 6.1 | 8.8 | - | - | 3.3 | - | 3.3 | - | 59.4 | 25543 |
| 30-34 | 45.8 | 40.4 | 0.9 | 21.7 | 3.8 | 2.6 | 10.0 | 1.4 |  | 5.4 | - | 5.4 |  | 54.2 | 20343 |
| 35-39 | 69.1 | 58.2 | 1.7 | 25.7 | 6.0 | 8.9 | 15.9 | - | - | 10.9 | - | 9.3 | 1.6 | 30.9 | 17148 |
| 40-44 | 57.2 | 52.6 | 4.4 | 41.2 | - | 1.1 | 5.9 | - | - | 4.6 | - | 4.6 | - | 42.8 | 13269 |
| 45-49 | 40.8 | 37.5 | 10.4 | 23.8 | - | 1.3 | 2.1 | - | - | 3.3 | - | 3.3 | - | 59.2 | 14212 |
| 15-44 | 42.9 | 37.3 | 1.0 | 18.3 | 3.7 | 4.5 | 9.5 | 0.3 | - | 5.6 | 0.2 | 5.1 | 0.3 | 57.1 | 103827 |
| 15-49 | 42.7 | 37.4 | 2.2 | 19.0 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 8.6 | 0.2 | - | 5.3 | 0.2 | 4.9 | 0.2 | 57.3 | 118040 |
| 13-49 | 42.7 | 37.4 | 2.2 | 19.0 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 8.6 | 0.2 | - | 5.3 | 0.2 | 4.9 | 0.2 | 57.3 | 118040 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 3.8 | 2.6 | - | 0.8 | - | 0.4 | 1.4 | - | - | 1.2 | - | 1.2 | 0.5 | 96.2 | 50717 |
| 20-24 | 10.7 | 7.1 | - | 0.7 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 3.8 | - | - | 3.5 | 0.7 | 2.8 | - | 89.3 | 111641 |
| 25-29 | 20.4 | 13.7 | 0.2 | 6.7 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 3.6 | - | 0.2 | 6.6 | 0.7 | 5.9 | 0.5 | 79.6 | 108098 |
| 30-34 | 29.5 | 25.3 | - | 18.8 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 2.5 | - | - | 4.2 | 0.9 | 3.3 | 0.4 | 70.5 | 86019 |
| 35-39 | 35.0 | 29.1 | 1.2 | 24.0 | - | 2.9 | 0.9 | - |  | 5.9 | 1.2 | 4.7 |  | 65.0 | 72760 |
| 40-44 | 36.0 | 33.1 | 0.9 | 31.5 | - | 0.3 | 0.3 | - | - | 2.9 | 0.4 | 2.6 | 0.9 | 64.0 | 66111 |
| 45-49 | 26.8 | 25.5 | 3.6 | 21.6 | - | - | 0.4 | - | - | 1.3 | 1.0 | 0.4 | - | 73.2 | 44348 |
| 15-44 | 22.3 | 18.0 | 0.3 | 12.7 | 0.5 | 1.9 | 2.4 | - | 0.0 | 4.3 | 0.7 | 3.6 | 0.3 | 77.7 | 495147 |
| 15-49 | 22.7 | 18.6 | 0.6 | 13.4 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 2.2 | - | 0.0 | 4.1 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 0.3 | 77.3 | 539494 |
| 13-49 | 22.7 | 18.6 | 0.6 | 13.4 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 2.2 | - | 0.0 | 4.1 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 0.3 | 77.3 | 539693 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 5.2 | 2.9 | - | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 1.3 | - | - | 2.3 | - | 2.3 | 0.4 | 94.8 | 56710 |
| 20-24 | 12.3 | 8.8 | - | 0.9 | 0.7 | 2.5 | 4.8 | - | - | 3.5 | 0.8 | 2.7 | - | 87.7 | 133173 |
| 25-29 | 24.2 | 18.2 | 0.2 | 8.7 | 2.1 | 2.6 | 4.6 | - | 0.2 | 6.0 | 0.6 | 5.4 | 0.4 | 75.8 | 133641 |
| 30-34 | 32.6 | 28.2 | 0.2 | 19.4 | 1.5 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 0.3 | - | 4.4 | 0.7 | 3.7 | 0.3 | 67.4 | 106362 |
| 35-39 | 41.5 | 34.6 | 1.3 | 24.3 | 1.1 | 4.1 | 3.8 | - | - | 6.8 | 1.0 | 5.6 | 0.3 | 58.5 | 89908 |
| 40-44 | 39.5 | 36.3 | 1.5 | 33.1 | - | 0.4 | 1.3 | - | - | 3.2 | 0.3 | 2.9 | 0.8 | 60.5 | 79380 |
| 45-49 | 30.2 | 28.4 | 5.2 | 22.1 | - | 0.3 | 0.8 | - | - | 1.8 | 0.7 | 1.1 | - | 69.8 | 58560 |
| 15-44 | 25.9 | 21.3 | 0.5 | 13.7 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.6 | 0.6 | 3.9 | 0.3 | 74.1 | 598974 |
| 15-49 | 26.3 | 22.0 | 0.9 | 14.4 | 1.0 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.3 | 0.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | 73.7 | 657534 |
| 13-49 | 26.3 | 21.9 | 0.9 | 14.4 | 1.0 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.3 | 0.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | 73.7 | 657733 |

### 6.5 Current Use by Background Characteristics

Table 6.5 presents percentage of currently married women using contraceptive methods cross classified with residence, educational status, religion and caste. The relationships are on the expected lines, revealed by several studies on family planning. It is observed that:-

1. Percentage of women currently using any modern method was much higher in urban areas than in rural areas;
2. The use of contraception had a strong positive relationship with educational status in case of male sterilisation, IUD, condom, `all modern methods combined' or `any method'. Though a curvilinear relationship exists between tubectomy and educational status, no clear relationship emerges in regard to periodic abstinence. Such relationships are indeed affected by small frequencies in some educational categories (Table 6.5 and Appendix Table A1).
3. Current use rates are, in general, higher among Hindus than among Muslims particularly in regard to female sterilisation, periodic abstinence, or `all methods combined'.
4. Use rates are highest for High Caste Hindus followed by Backward Castes and Scheduled Castes for each modern method, though use rate for traditional methods was highest among scheduled castes.

Table 6.5: Current use by background characteristics

| Background characteristics | Any method |  |  | Female sterilization | $\underset{\text { T/IUD }}{\mathrm{Cu}}$ | Pill | Condom or Nirodh | Foam Tablets | Any <br> traditional method |  | Periodic abstinence | Other methods | Not using any method | Number of women |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 42.7 | 37.4 | 2.2 | 19.0 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 8.6 | 0.2 | 5.3 | 0.2 | 4.9 | 0.2 | 57.3 | 118040 |
| Rural | 22.7 | 18.6 | 0.6 | 13.4 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 2.2 | - | 4.1 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 0.3 | 77.3 | 539693 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 21.9 | 18.1 | 0.8 | 13.9 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 1.3 | - | 3.8 | 0.6 | 3.2 | 0.3 | 78.1 | 473763 |
| Upto class 4 | 34.5 | 26.6 | 0.6 | 18.7 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 4.3 | - | 7.9 | 4.0 | 3.9 | - | 65.5 | 24792 |
| Primary | 32.5 | 27.0 | 1.0 | 14.7 | 0.9 | 4.2 | 6.2 | - | 5.5 | 0.7 | 4.8 | 0.7 | 67.5 | 43469 |
| Upto middle | 28.8 | 22.4 | - | 12.3 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.2 | 1.1 | 6.4 | - | 6.4 | - | 71.2 | 47949 |
| Upto high | 46.2 | 42.6 | 1.6 | 22.3 | 1.7 | 7.6 | 9.4 | - | 3.5 | - | 2.5 | - | 53.8 | 30386 |
| Above high school | 48.8 | 44.2 | 2.9 | 14.7 | 5.1 | 4.7 | 16.9 | - | 4.5 | - | 4.5 | - | 51.2 | 37374 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 27.2 | 22.7 | 0.9 | 15.3 | 1.0 | 2.1 | 3.4 | 0.1 | 4.4 | 0.7 | 3.7 | 0.3 | 72.8 | 576496 |
| Muslim | 19.2 | 15.8 | 1.0 | 8.1 | 0.9 | 2.4 | 3.5 | - | 3.4 | 0.3 | 2.7 | 0.3 | 80.8 | 79043 |
| Other |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Caste | 22.2 | 16.2 | 0.5 | 12.7 | 0.2 | 1.4 | 1.4 | - | 6.0 | 0.9 | 5.1 | 1.0 | 77.8 | 122114 |
| Scheduled caste | 23.0 | 19.1 | 0.8 | 13.0 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 2.9 | - | 3.9 | 0.8 | 3.2 | 0.1 | 77.0 | 310129 |
| Backward caste | 40.8 | 36.5 | 1.3 | 22.3 | 2.7 | 3.6 | 6.3 | 0.4 | 4.2 | 0.4 | 3.8 | 0.1 | 59.2 | 140918 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 19.9 | 16.3 | 1.0 | 8.5 | 0.9 | 2.5 | 3.4 | - | 3.7 | 0.3 | 3.0 | 0.3 | 80.1 | 81236 |
| Other religious groups |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| All | 26.3 | 22.0 | 0.9 | 14.4 | 1.0 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 4.3 | 0.6 | 3.6 | 0.3 | 73.7 | 657733* |

### 6.6 Current Use of Contraceptives by Number of Living Children and their Sex Composition

Table 6.6 presents information on current use of methods of family planning cross classified by number of living children and their sex composition. The percentage of women covered under sterilisation rises sharply from 0 for those who have no living children to 9.0 among women having two children and to 25.4 among women having 4 or more children. Use of modern spacing methods increases sharply among women with children upto 3 children and declines thereafter. Use of traditional methods was as little as $0.3 \%$ among women having no children and it varied from $3.4 \%$ to $5.3 \%$ for women having one or more children, with little variation according to number of children. The most important finding arising from this table is w ell pronounced son preference. Women adopt methods like sterilisation mostly after having

Table 6.6: Current use of contraceptive by sex composition of surviving children

| Number and sex of <br> living children | Sterilization | Modern Any traditional Not using any <br> spacing <br> method | Total percent | Number of <br> momen |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| None | - | 1.6 | 0.3 | 98.2 | 100.0 | 82760 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 child | 1.3 | 8.0 | 3.4 | 87.3 | 100.0 | 95445 |
| 1 son | 1.3 | 9.5 | 2.8 | 86.4 | 100.0 | 51614 |
| No son | 1.2 | 6.4 | 4.0 | 88.4 | 100.0 | 43831 |
| 2 children | 9.0 | 9.7 | 4.5 | 76.8 | 100.0 | 104911 |
| 2 sons | 17.0 | 6.8 | 4.8 | 71.4 | 100.0 | 30318 |
| 1 son | 7.4 | 12.6 | 5.3 | 74.7 | 100.0 | 54856 |
| No son | 1.3 | 6.2 | 1.5 | 91.0 | 100.0 | 19738 |
| 3 children |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 sons | 20.7 | 10.5 | 3.8 | 65.0 | 100.0 | 107357 |
| 2 sons | 31.9 | 4.9 | - | 63.1 | 100.0 | 14055 |
| 1 son | 28.9 | 12.0 | 5.2 | 53.9 | 100.0 | 48341 |
| No son | 9.8 | 13.4 | 4.1 | 72.6 | 100.0 | 33253 |
| 4+ children | 4.1 | 2.7 | 2.1 | 91.1 | 100.0 | 11708 |
| 3+ sons | 25.4 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 65.2 | 100.0 | 267259 |
| 2 sons | 29.0 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 62.6 | 100.0 | 141013 |
| 1 son | 28.0 | 4.1 | 5.1 | 62.8 | 100.0 | 82067 |
| No son | 9.8 | 9.6 | 4.6 | 76.0 | 100.0 | 39168 |
|  | 3.1 | 1.9 | - | 95.0 | 100.0 | 5011 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |

the desired number of sons; for instance, $31.9 \%$ of women who had 3 sons and no daughters, were covered under sterilisation whereas only $4.1 \%$ of women having 3 daughters and no son, were covered under this terminal method. Similarly, $29 \%$ of women having 4 or more children but having atleast 3 sons were covered under sterilisation but only $9.8 \%$ of women having only 1 son were covered in this method, while only $3.1 \%$ of women having no son were covered under sterilisation. Similar differentials in the use of modern spacing methods are observed, though they are relatively less pronounced.

### 6.6.1 Comparison between the Survey Current Use Rate and Official Estimate

The official estimate places contraceptive prevalence rate (i.e. percentage of currently married women aged $15-44$ years, using one or the other modern method of family planning) at $42.5 \%$ as on 31st March, 1993. Methodwise comparison between the survey and the official estimate is presented in the following table:-

|  | Official Estimate | BSUP Survey Estimate |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Sterilisation | 28.90 | 14.2 |
| IUD | 8.13 | 1.1 |
| Nirodh (Condom) | 5.16 | 3.6 |
| Oral pill | 0.31 | 2.4 |
| Other methods | - | 0.4 |
| Total | 42.50 | 21.3 |

Except for oral pill, the survey estimates are on the lower side. The difference between the two sets of estimates is quite large both for sterilisation and IUD. There are several reasons, which could explain the differentials in the two sets of estimates. First of all, the current use rates of Nirodh and oral pill are based on the concept of couple years of protection in the official estimates, which are based on service statistics and these also exclude distributions made through commercial and social marketing channels. The comparison is valid only in regard to sterilisation and IUD. The survey estimates are much too low compared to official estimates, which may be on account of inaccuracies in reported figures of performance, which are used for arriving at official estimates. Further the methodology employed for arriving at estimates of IUD and sterilisation is based on All India parameters (and not State Specific parameters) in regard to age distribution of new acceptors of these methods, survival rates and drop out rates for IUD/CuT.

### 6.7 Problems in the use of contraceptive methods

Tables 6.7 and 6.8 present information on women facing problems in the use of various methods and the nature of problems which the current users have faced. Largest percentage of the users have faced the problems in regard to tubectomy (49\%) followed by users of IUD and vasectomy. For each method, the proportion of women having faced problems was larger in rural areas than in urban areas. The problems mentioned were weakness, backache/body pain and abdominal pain by women covered under tubectomy; the most common problems faced by women whose husbands were sterilised, were weakness and abdominal pain. Excessive or irregular bleeding, white discharge and abdominal pain were the main problems faced by IUD users. Weakness, body pain, excessive or irregular bleeding and abdominal pain were the main problems mentioned by users of pills.

Table 6.7: Percent reporting problem(s) faced with the method currently used

| Method use | Percent faced problem with the method used |  |  | Total Number |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | Urban | Rural | Total |  |
| Vasectomy | 7.5 | 21.7 | 15.5 | 5829 |
| Tubectomy | 32.2 | 54.1 | 48.9 | 94862 |
| Cu-T/IUD | 27.4 | 43.2 | 33.9 | 6515 |
| Pill | 5.2 | 13.0 | 10.4 | 14353 |
| Injectable | - | - | - | 294 |

Table 6.8: Problems with the current method

| Problem faced | Male <br> sterilization | Female <br> sterilization | Cu-T/IUD | Pills |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Percent faced problem with the method | 15.5 | 48.9 | 33.9 | 10.4 |
| Total N | 5829 | 94862 | 6515 | 14353 |
| Type of problem faced |  |  |  |  |
| Sepsis | - |  |  |  |
| Abdominal/gastric pain | 56.4 | 2.6 | - | - |
| Backache/body pain/headache | 79.0 | 27.7 | 36.0 |  |
| Weakness | 21.0 | 54.6 | -9 | 36.0 |
| Excessive or irregular bleeding | - | 23.6 | 49.1 |  |
| White discharge | - | 52.0 | 44.7 |  |
| Fear of failure | - | 30.8 | - |  |
| Problem in disposing | - | 0.8 | - | - |
| Infertility/secondary sterility | - | - | - | - |
| Loss of sexual desire | - | - | - | - |
| Weight gain | - | - | - | - |
| Others | - | 2.6 | 9.1 | - |

### 6.8 Unmet Need

Tables 6.9 and 6.10 present information on unmet need for family planning. Overall, 56\% of the currently married women who are not pregnant are not using any method of family planning even though either they do not want any additional child or they want to delay the next child beyond one year. $24.8 \%$ of the currently married women (who were not pregnant and who wanted to delay their next child) were not currently using any method of contraception. This indicates the potential need for spacing methods. Similarly, the potential need for permanent methods was around $31 \%$ (Table 6.9). The level of unmet need for spacing methods, as expected, declines with age of woman or number of living children she has. On the other hand, the level of unmet need for terminal method increases with age or number of living children (Table 6.9). The overall level of unmet need doesn't vary much with age or number of living children but is found to be much higher in rural areas compared to urban areas. On the other hand, the level of total unmet need declines progressively with the improvement in the educational status of women.

# Figure 6.3: Level of Unmet Need for Family Planning Services 



Table 6.9: Level of unmet need for family planning senvices

| Background Characteristics | To space | To limit | Total | No. of women |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Age 13-19 | 55.7 | 3.6 | 59.3 | 56710 |
| 20-29 | 39.3 | 16.3 | 55.7 | 266813 |
| 30-39 | 11.8 | 39.4 | 51.2 | 196270 |
| 40-49 | 2.3 | 60.3 | 62.6 | 137940 |
| Residence Urban | 15.6 | 26.1 | 41.7 | 118040 |
| Rural | 26.8 | 32.5 | 59.2 | 539693 |
| Education Illiterate | 25.8 | 34.7 | 60.5 | 473763 |
| Upto class 4 | 26.2 | 24.6 | 50.8 | 24792 |
| Primary | 25.8 | 24.6 | 50.5 | 43469 |
| Upto middle | 21.2 | 27.3 | 48.5 | 47949 |
| Upto high | 18.9 | 22.9 | 41.8 | 30386 |
| Above high school | 19.4 | 12.3 | 31.7 | 37374 |
| Religion Hindu | 24.8 | 31.0 | 55.8 | 576496 |
| Muslim | 24.7 | 33.6 | 58.3 | 79043 |
| Caste Scheduled caste | 26.8 | 33.6 | 60.4 | 122114 |
| Backward caste | 27.0 | 32.1 | 59.1 | 310129 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 17.5 | 26.7 | 44.2 | 140918 |
| Other reli. groups | 24.6 | 33.6 | 58.2 | 81236 |
| Number of living children |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 39.7 | 4.7 | 44.4 | 82760 |
| 1 | 59.2 | 5.6 | 64.8 | 95445 |
| 2 | 37.8 | 17.9 | 55.7 | 104911 |
| 3 | 19.7 | 32.1 | 51.8 | 107357 |
| 4+ | 4.7 | 53.7 | 58.5 | 267259 |
| Total | 24.8 | 31.3 | 56.1 | 657733* |

[^1]Further, the level of unmet need is somewhat higher among Muslims (compared to Hindus), and is also higher among Scheduled Castes or Backward Castes compared to High Caste Hindus. The main reasons for unmet need mentioned by the respondents (Table 6.10) were "attained menopause" (14.5\%), "do not like existing method", "health does not permit", "opposition from husband and other family members", "fear of operation" and "against religion (12.9\% in urban and $3.8 \%$ in rural areas). However, $14 \%$ of them mentioned that they were "going to use family planning method in future".

Table 6.10: Reasons of Unmet Need

| Reasons of unmet need | Urban | Rural | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 13-29 | 30-49 | Total |
| Percent face problem with the method |  |  |  |  |  |
| Do not like existing method | 8.7 | 8.5 | 6.5 | 10.1 | 8.5 |
| Services are not available | 0.2 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.7 |
| After operation one can't work | 1.6 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 3.6 | 2.7 |
| Fear of operation | 2.7 | 7.0 | 4.5 | 7.9 | 6.4 |
| Health does not permit | 8.9 | 7.5 | 6.3 | 8.7 | 7.6 |
| Operation may fail | 0.6 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 1.6 |
| Fear of after effects of methods | 2.1 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 4.0 | 3.1 |
| Unaware of any FP method | 2.8 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 4.9 | 5.7 |
| Opposition from husband or other family | 4.8 | 8.1 | 7.6 | 7.7 | 7.6 |
| members | 12.9 | 3.8 | 3.2 | 6.4 | 5.0 |
| Against religion | 0.7 | 0.8 | - | 1.5 | 0.8 |
| Natural sterility | 20.8 | 13.6 | 0.3 | 25.8 | 14.5 |
| Attained menopause/MC stopped | 40.9 | 41.6 | 57.0 | 29.2 | 41.5 |
| Others | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| DK/Can't specify | 13.6 | 14.3 | 19.6 | 10.0 | 14.2 |
| Going to use a FP method |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40740 | 271810 | 138522 | 174027 | 312550 |
| N |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.9 Perceived Disadvantages of the Methods

The respondents were asked about their perceptions regarding the disadvantages resulting from the use of different methods of family planning. Highest percentage of women believe that tubectomy has some disadvantages (36\%) followed by IUD (21\%), laparoscopy (20\%) and pill ( $13 \%$ ). Only $1.5 \%$ of the respondents had mentioned disadvantages about condom. Such wide differentials across the methods could be attributable partly to the fact that all respondents are women whereas vasectomy and condom are primarily "male" methods of contraception and women may not be able to convey the correct response. Table 6.11 also includes information on nature of disadvantages as perceived by respondents. The commonest disadvantages in case of vasectomy, tubectomy and laparoscopy were weakness, abdominal pain/gastric pain and body pain. In case of laparoscopy, "fear of failure" was mentioned by $22 \%$ of the women. In regard to IUD and pill, the commonest disadvantages mentioned were excessive bleeding or irregular MC, abdominal pain/gastric pain, white discharge and body pain. Those who believed that the method had disadvantages, were asked about the basis of their belief. The most common replies in case of terminal methods were "heard from others" or "friends' experience" and "own experience". Similar was the pattern of replies in regard to
spacing methods. The proportion of women believing that methods have disadvantages was higher, for almost each method in rural than in urban areas. This points to the need of reinforcing IEC activities so as to remove women's such doubts or wrong perceptions about the methods, particularly in rural areas.

| Disadvantages | VasectomyTubectomy Laparoscop |  |  | CuT/IUD Oral Pill |  | Condom |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A \% believed that method has some disadvantage | 2.6 | 27.8 | 19.2 | 25.3 | 12.0 | 2.0 |
| Total number aware of | 117362 | 117780 | 117780 | 10799 | 11493 | 111927 |
| B Nature of disadvantage * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sepsis | 14.1 | 11.9 | 0.9 | 11.9 |  | - |
| Abdominal/gastric pain | 8.4 | 42.2 | 39.8 | 14.0 | 7.3 |  |
| Backache/body pain/headache | 24.1 | 34.5 | 24.4 | 8.6 | 7.2 | - |
| Weakness | 77.5 | 60.4 | 47.0 | 17.1 | 33.1 | 27.3 |
| Excessive or irregular bleeding | - | 2.8 | 1.9 | 76.1 | 59.7 |  |
| White discharge |  | 1.3 | 8.8 | 9.1 | 7.7 | - |
| Fear of failure |  | 0.8 | 16.5 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 58.5 |
| Problem in disposing |  |  |  | 0.7 | 4.3 |  |
| Infertility/secondary sterility | - | - | - |  | - |  |
| Loss of sexual desire |  | 7.3 |  | 1.3 | 4.4 | 39.1 |
| Weight gain |  | 3.5 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 12.2 |  |
| Others desire |  |  |  | 3.8 | - |  |
| Don't know/can't specify | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| C \% believed disadv. to be permanent in nature | 32.1 | 34.3 | 46.1 | 35.4 | 23.4 | 64.0 |
| D Basis of this belief * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Own experience | 8.0 | 26.3 | 19.6 | 20.4 | 20.1 | 60.3 |
| Friends experience | 38.2 | 34.9 | 26.0 | 38.8 | 43.3 | 13.4 |
| Heard from friend | 39.1 | 23.9 | 11.7 | 28.1 | 20.7 |  |
| Heard from others | 38.8 | 37.8 | 53.8 | 26.0 | 16.7 | 26.4 |
| TV, radio, posters |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Health personnel | - | - | - | - | 3.2 |  |
| Others | - | - | - | - | 0.9 | - |
| Total N | 3101 | 32690 | 22566 | 27328 | 13752 | 2201 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A \% believed that method has some disadvantage | 10.4 | 37.9 | 19.7 | 19.9 | 13.2 | 1.4 |
| Total number aware of | 516865 | 528307 | 528307 | 355348 | 451296 | 425542 |
| B Nature of disadvantage * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sepsis | 26.9 | 7.9 | 1.6 | 7.8 | 4.2 |  |
| Abdominal/gastric pain | 37.8 | 38.5 | 37.2 | 10.7 | 13.5 | 14.5 |
| Backache/body pain/headache | 19.3 | 40.1 | 30.6 | 10.2 | 11.6 |  |
| Weakness | 62.6 | 62.5 | 46.0 | 27.2 | 43.8 | 11.2 |
| Excessive or irregular bleeding | 0.4 | 7.5 | 6.7 | 73.7 | 54.1 | 8.7 |
| White discharge | 0.5 | 5.2 | 5.8 | 14.9 | 15.0 | 2.9 |
| Fear of failure | 10.0 | 1.3 | 23.0 | 1.8 | 2.9 | 4.1 |
| Problem in disposing | - | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.4 | - | 47.3 |
| Infertility/secondary sterility | - | - | - | - | - |  |
| Loss of sexual desire | 1.3 | 0.2 | - | - | - | 4.6 |
| Weight gain | 2.6 | 8.2 | 2.5 | 5.0 | 1.0 |  |
| Others desire | 2.8 | 0.9 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 6.9 |  |
| Don't know/can't specify | - | - | - | 0.6 | 0.7 | 9.7 |


| Disadvantages | Vasectomy Tubectomy Laparoscopy |  |  | CuT/IUD Oral Pill |  | Condom |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C \% believed disadv. to be permanent in nature | 26.7 | 44.2 | 44.7 | 40.7 | 45.7 | 17.5 |
| D Basis of this belief (225) * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Own experience | 1.3 | 17.3 | 16.2 | 6.9 | 19.2 | 35.7 |
| Friends experience | 44.8 | 42.3 | 40.3 | 39.2 | 45.6 | 27.6 |
| Heard from friend | 26.5 | 28.5 | 22.0 | 33.9 | 23.6 | 9.9 |
| Heard from others | 52.1 | 41.3 | 39.2 | 39.0 | 32.7 | 26.0 |
| TV, radio, posters | 0.5 | 0.5 | - | - | - |  |
| Health personnel | - | 0.4 | - | - | 0.4 |  |
| Others | - | 0.8 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 2.8 | 3.7 |
| Total N | 53830 | 200109 | 104123 | 70567 | 59426 | 5992 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A \% believed that method has some disadvantage | 9.0 | 36.0 | 19.6 | 21.1 | 12.9 | 1.5 |
| Total number aware of | 634228 | 646087 | 6406087 | 463347 | 566234 | 537469 |
| B Nature of disadvantage * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sepsis | 26.2 | 8.4 | 1.4 | 9.0 | 3.4 | - |
| Abdominal/gastric pain | 36.2 | 39.0 | 37.6 | 11.7 | 12.3 | 10.6 |
| Backache/body pain/headache | 19.6 | 39.3 | 29.5 | 9.8 | 10.7 | - |
| Weakness | 63.4 | 62.2 | 46.2 | 24.4 | 41.8 | 8.2 |
| Excessive or irregular bleeding | 0.4 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 74.3 | 55.2 | 13.7 |
| White discharge | 0.4 | 4.6 | 6.3 | 13.3 | 13.6 | 2.1 |
| Fear of failure | 9.5 | 1.3 | 21.8 | 1.5 | 2.7 | 18.7 |
| Problem in disposing | - | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.5 | - | 34.6 |
| Infertility/secondary sterility | - | - | - | - | - |  |
| Loss of sexual desire | 1.2 | 0.2 | - | 0.4 | 0.8 | 3.4 |
| Weight gain | 2.4 | 8.1 | 2.0 | 4.3 | 1.7 | - |
| Others | 2.6 | 1.3 | 3.1 | 3.4 | 7.9 | 10.5 |
| Don't know/can't specify | - | - | - | 0.4 | 0.6 | 7.1 |
| C \% believed disadv. to be permanent nature | 27.0 | 42.8 | 44.9 | 39.2 | 41.5 | 30.0 |
| D Basis of this belief * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Own experience | 1.6 | 18.6 | 16.8 | 10.7 | 19.4 | 42.3 |
| Friends experience | 44.4 | 41.2 | 37.7 | 39.1 | 45.2 | 23.8 |
| Heard from friend | 27.2 | 27.8 | 20.2 | 32.3 | 23.0 | 7.3 |
| Heard from others | 51.3 | 40.8 | 41.8 | 35.4 | 29.7 | 26.1 |
| TV, radio, posters | 0.5 | 0.4 | - | - | - |  |
| Health personnel | - | 0.3 | - | - | 0.9 | - |
| Others | - | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.4 | 2.4 | 2.7 |
| Total N | 56931 | 232799 | 126689 | 97895 | 73178 | 8193 |

### 6.10 Source of Supplies

Table 6.13 presents percentages of currently married women knowing different sources from where the methods could be obtained, from amongst those who were aware of the respective methods. For sterilisation, commonest sources known to women were PHC/District

Hospital and private doctor, whereas for spacing methods - IUD/CuT, oral pill and condom, medical shops (for oral pill and condom) and sub-centre (or its workers) were mentioned. Community Based Distribution (TBAs or depot holders) was mentioned but by very few respondents.
6.10.1 Tables 6.12 presents information on sources of supplies of modern contraceptive methods. It presents information in regard to source where sterilised women got operated or where the ever users of IUD/Cu-T and oral pill got first insertion or supplies. In regard to male or female sterilisation, a great majority ( $77 \%$ in case of male sterilisation and $83 \%$ in case of female sterilisation) got their operation done at the Government Hospital/PHC/SC, whereas only $18 \%$ of male sterilisation and $15 \%$ of female sterilisation were performed by private doctors. In case of IUD/CuT, about 53\% got insertion done at the Government Hospital/clinic (70\% in rural areas and $41 \%$ in urban areas). In all, $45 \%$ of the women got their insertion done by the private doctors. In case of oral pill, a great majority (65\%) got their first supplies from private doctors or medical shops, whereas only $28 \%$ got their first supplies from Government Institutions/Hospitals. The role of NGOs/depot holders was negligible.
6.10.2 Current users of oral pill and condom were also asked about the sources of supplies being used or known to them. Such information is presented in Table 6.14. The most common sources mentioned by current users of pills were shops, Government Hospitals/Clinics and private doctors. Similarly, the most common sources of supplies mentioned by the current users of Nirodh (condom) were shops, Government Hospitals/Clinics/Workers and private doctors. At least $92 \%$ of the current users mentioned that the supplies of oral pill/condom were regular. Respondents stating that supplies were not regular, were also asked as to the supply position during the preceding three months. More than $50 \%$ mentioned that they always got the supplies, though $23 \%$ of oral pill users mentioned that they never received the supplies during the preceding three months. In case of Nirodh, no respondent mentioned having never received the supplies during the preceding 3 months. The current users of oral pill mentioned that they would like to get 1.4 cycles at a time. Similarly, average number of pieces which the current users of Nirodh would like to obtain each time works out to 10.5 ( 6.8 in urban and 13.7 in rural areas).

### 6.10.3 Sources of Supplies in Villages

The schedule, which was filled up for each sample village, contains information on existence of retail shops, which stock contraceptives and existence of CBD networks. It is noted from Table 6.15 that very few villages had retail shops for pills and condom; only $7 \%$ of the villages had shops for pills and/or $9 \%$ for condoms. Only 1 out of 81 villages was reported to have a CBD network for condom. Similarly, only 1 village had an anganwadi worker, who distributed pills and only 1 village had anganwadi worker who distributed condom.

Table 6.12: Source of supply of modern contraceptive methods ever used

| Source of supply | Male sterilizationFemale sterilization |  | Copper / IUD | Pill |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Urban Public sector |  |  |  |  |
| Government Hospital/CHC | 50.3 | 76.9 | 40.9 | 9.6 |
| PHC/camps | 11.6 | 6.2 | - | 3.8 |
| Male/Female worker | - | - | - | 1.5 |
| Private medical sector |  |  |  |  |
| Private doctor | 26.6 | 15.1 | 57.1 | 19.2 |
| Medical shop | - | - | - | 65.9 |
| Other private sector |  |  |  |  |
| NGOs, Depot holders | - | . 8 | - | - |
| Others | 11.6 | . 8 | 2.0 | - |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 2538 | 22430 | 7185 | 8540 |
| Rural Public sector |  |  |  |  |
| Government Hospital/CHC | 46.3 | 57.2 | 43.9 | 14.6 |
| PHC/camps | 42.5 | 25.9 | 16.6 | 11.0 |
| SC/Male/Female worker | - | . 7 | 8.8 | 6.8 |
| Private medical sector |  |  |  |  |
| Private doctor | 11.2 | 15.4 | 30.7 | 22.1 |
| Medical shop | - | - | - | 37.4 |
| Other private sector |  |  |  |  |
| NGOs, Depot holders | - | . 8 | - | 8.2 |
| Others | - | - | - | - |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 3290 | 72432 | 5729 | 28036 |
| Total Public sector |  |  |  |  |
| Government Hospital/CHC | 48.0 | 61.8 | 42.2 | 13.4 |
| PHC/camps | 29.0 | 21.2 | 7.3 | 9.3 |
| SC/Male/Female worker | - | . 5 | 3.9 | 5.5 |
| Private medical sector |  |  |  |  |
| Private doctor | 17.9 | 15.4 | 45.4 | 21.4 |
| Medical shop | - | - | - | 44.0 |
| Other private sector |  |  |  |  |
| NGOs, Depot holders | - | . 2 | - | - |
| Others | 5.0 | . 8 | 1.1 | 6.3 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 5829 | 94862 | 12914 | 36576 |

Table 6.13: Know ledge of sources from where the method could be obtained

| Methods | Percentage who mentioned |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

NOTE:- CBD represents TBAs and Depot Holders.
Table 6.14: Supply position of pills and condom as reported by the current users

| Source of supply | Pill Total users | Condom |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| Government Hospital/CHC/PHC | 30.9 | 36.8 | 39.7 | 38.4 |
| SC and its male and female workers | 6.2 | 2.4 | 12.7 | 8.0 |
| VHG/CBD | 1.3 | 2.4 | - | 1.1 |
| Shops | 81.2 | 92.2 | 86.9 | 89.4 |
| Private doctors/clinic | 28.5 | 7.7 | 20.8 | 14.8 |
| Others | 2.0 | 3.1 | 1.6 | 2.3 |
| Total N | 14353 | 10201 | 12061 | 22262 |
| \% reporting regular supply | 93.5 | 98.1 | 92.3 | 95.0 |
| Alternative in case of short supply @ |  |  |  |  |
| Do not use the method | 22.7 | 100.0 | - | 17.4 |
| Get from some other source | 23.5 | - | 22.4 | 18.5 |
| Shift to other method | 53.8 | - | 77.6 | 64.2 |
| Supply position during last 3 months @ |  |  |  |  |
| Always got the supply | 50.4 | 100.0 | 46.5 | 55.8 |
| Did not get some time | 26.9 | - | 53.5 | 44.2 |
| Never received | 22.7 | - | - | - |
| How may cycles R would like to receive at a time | 1.4 | 6.8 | 13.7 | 10.5 |

@ Based on responses of those current users who reported they were not getting regular supplies.
Table 6.15: Availability of pills and condom from other than public sources in rural areas

| Villages | Pills | Condom |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Any family planning service/advice | 7.4 | 8.6 |
| Retailers/shop stocking contraceptive (pills) | 0.0 | 1.2 |
| Retailers/shop stocking contraceptive (condoms) | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Number of villages covered in the sample | 81 | 81 |

### 6.11 Attitude Towards Family Planning

$86 \%$ of the women stated that they approved of the use of family planning methods (93\% in urban and $85 \%$ in rural areas). Moreover, only $9.7 \%$ of the respondents mentioned disapproval of family planning by their family members ( $5.9 \%$ in urban and $10.5 \%$ in rural areas). Though disapproval was mentioned by a very small percentage of women, the family members opposing contraception were mostly husband and mother-in-law (Table 6.16).

Table 6.16: Attitude towards family planning

| Attitude towards family planning | Rural | Urban | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Percent of women approving use of FP | 92.8 | 85.1 | 86.4 |
| Percent reporting disapproval of FP by family members |  |  |  |
|  | 5.9 | 10.5 | 9.7 |
| Who oppose FP in family |  |  |  |
| Husband | 64.2 | 55.3 | 56.3 |
| Parents | 8.4 | 9.4 | 9.3 |
| Father-in-law | 4.2 | 9.8 | 9.2 |
| Mother-in-law | 27.5 | 44.4 | 42.5 |
| Other male member | 9.2 | 5.5 | 5.9 |
| Other female member | 9.0 | 3.1 | 3.8 |
| Other | 6.3 | 5.4 | 5.5 |

### 6.12 Approval vis-a-vis Background Characteristics

Table 6.17 which presents percentages of respondents approving use of family planning according to background characteristics, shows that:-
a. The approval rate was much higher in urban than in rural areas;
b. Approval rates generally increased with the improvement in the educational status of women;
c. The approval rate was higher among Hindus as compared to Muslims, and was highest among High Caste Hindus compared to Backward Castes or Scheduled Castes.

The approval rate did not have any pronounced correlation with the ages of respondents. In most cases, husband or mother-in-law were mentioned as the members of the family who opposed use of contraception.

Table 6.17: Approval to family planning

| Background characteristics | Percent approvin g FP use | Percentage reporting opposition from |  |  |  |  |  | Number of women |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | No one | Husband | Parent | Father-inlaw | Mother-inlaw | Others |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 84.2 | 88.7 | 7.6 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 6.0 | - | 56710 |
| 20-29 | 87.3 | 89.8 | 4.6 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 6.0 | 1.3 | 266813 |
| 30-39 | 87.0 | 90.9 | 5.5 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 3.2 | 1.4 | 196270 |
| 40-49 | 84.9 | 91.2 | 6.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 1.1 | 2.5 | 137940 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 92.8 | 94.1 | 3.8 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 118040 |
| Rural | 85.1 | 89.5 | 5.8 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 539693 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 83.1 | 88.4 | 6.7 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 4.7 | 1.9 | 473763 |
| Upto class 4 | 90.5 | 92.4 | 3.2 | 2.2 | - | 3.7 | - | 24792 |
| Primary | 93.5 | 93.0 | 5.4 | - | - | 3.2 | 0.7 | 43469 |
| Upto middle | 96.7 | 95.2 | 1.3 | - | - | 3.5 | 0.7 | 47949 |
| Upto high | 97.5 | 96.2 | 0.3 | 1.0 | - | 2.6 | - | 30386 |
| Above high school | 95.7 | 98.7 | - | 0.8 | - | 0.5 | 0.5 | 37374 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 87.7 | 91.9 | 4.9 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 3.2 | 1.0 | 576496 |
| Muslim | 77.0 | 78.2 | 9.5 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 10.5 | 4.9 | 79043 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 85.5 | 89.7 | 7.7 | 1.0 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 2.0 | 12114 |
| Backward caste | 86.1 | 92.1 | 4.5 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 3.7 | 0.7 | 310129 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 93.8 | 93.9 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 2.6 | 0.6 | 140918 |
| Other religious groups | 77.3 | 78.5 | 9.2 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 10.2 | 4.7 | 81236 |
| Total | 86.4 | 90.3 | 5.4 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 4.1 | 1.5 | 657733* |

* includes women of all religious and caste categories.


### 6.13 Family Planning Messages on Radio/TV

All ever married women were asked whether they heard of any messages on family planning from radio or television in preceding three months. Only $28 \%$ of the women had heard of the messages from radio or TV whereas $72 \%$ ( $80 \%$ in rural and $35 \%$ in urban areas) had not heard of such messages. Thus, the reach of family planning messages through radio or TV was very poor in rural areas though it was quite significant in urban areas. Percentage of women having heard of family planning messages improved greatly with the increase in their educational status. For instance, while only $15 \%$ of the illiterate women had heard of the messages, $90 \%$ of the women with "above high school" qualifications had heard of the messages. On the other hand, a larger percentage of Muslim women (compared to Hindus) and

Table 6.18: Heard family planning messages on radio and television

| Background Characteristics | Heard of family planning messages on radio and television |  |  |  | Total \% | Total N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Neither | Radio only | Television | Both |  |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 76.3 | 9.9 | 7.2 | 6.5 | 100.0 | 57127 |
| 20-24 | 69.8 | 10.5 | 9.0 | 10.7 | 100.0 | 271809 |
| 25-29 | 71.8 | 9.4 | 7.6 | 11.2 | 100.0 | 202267 |
| 30-49 | 75.1 | 5.2 | 10.3 | 9.3 | 100.0 | 152207 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 35.3 | 7.9 | 27.8 | 28.9 | 100.0 | 124011 |
| Rural | 80.3 | 9.2 | 4.5 | 6.1 | 100.0 | 559400 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 84.5 | 7.0 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 494086 |
| Upto class 4 | 59.1 | 11.4 | 16.3 | 13.2 | 100.0 | 25753 |
| Primary | 58.2 | 17.1 | 13.7 | 11.0 | 100.0 | 44466 |
| Upto middle | 41.0 | 15.5 | 21.2 | 22.3 | 100.0 | 49864 |
| Upto high | 31.2 | 11.1 | 22.9 | 34.8 | 100.0 | 30638 |
| Above high school | 10.4 | 12.6 | 23.1 | 53.9 | 100.0 | 38603 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 73.5 | 8.7 | 7.9 | 9.9 | 100.0 | 599203 |
| Muslim | 62.2 | 10.9 | 14.7 | 12.2 | 100.0 | 82014 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 88.3 | 6.6 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 126570 |
| Backward caste | 79.8 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 100.0 | 322204 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 46.3 | 14.4 | 15.7 | 23.6 | 100.0 | 147094 |
| Other religious groups | 62.4 | 10.6 | 14.7 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 84208 |
| Use of contraception |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ever use | 59.5 | 10.5 | 12.8 | 17.2 | 100.0 | 224432 |
| Never use | 78.0 | 8.4 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 100.0 | 433301 |
| Total | 72.1 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 10.2 | 100.0 | 683411* |

* includes women of all religious and caste categories.
larger percentage of women belonging to High Caste Hindus (compared to Backward Castes or Scheduled Castes) had heard of the messages. 22\% of never users of family planning and $40 \%$ of the ever users had heard of family planning messages reflecting the relationship between use of family planning method and the receipt of messages.
6.13.1 Respondents were also asked as to which of the family planning messages they had heard of. The most common messages related to small family size, use of oral pill or condom, population problems and sterilisation. Interestingly, only $11.5 \%$ of the respondents mentioned having received messages on sterilisation from TV compared to $68 \%$ who heard of oral pill. Similar pattern is observed regarding messages from radio or cinema indicating that spacing methods like oral pill, condom and IUD are getting much greater importance in publicity campaigns through these media compared to sterilisation (Table 6.19).

Table 6.19: Family Planning Messages through Different Media

| Types of messages received on <br> family planning | Radio |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Television |  |  | Cinema |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Urban | Rural | Total | Urban | Rural | Total | Urban | Rural | Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Percent received messages on |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| family planning | 36.9 | 15.2 | 19.1 | 56.8 | 10.6 | 19.0 | 0.9 | 9.6 | 15.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Small family size | 71.2 | 71.6 | 71.5 | 78.7 | 70.6 | 75.0 | 81.5 | 81.0 | 81.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Use of condom/Nirodh | 61.4 | 48.0 | 52.7 | 67.9 | 46.4 | 58.1 | 32.9 | 39.5 | 36.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Use of oral pills/Mala D | 50.8 | 51.7 | 51.4 | 72.4 | 62.5 | 67.9 | 46.5 | 50.4 | 48.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Use of loop/IUD/Cu-T | 9.9 | 7.3 | 8.2 | 13.3 | 8.7 | 11.2 | 8.9 | 3.6 | 6.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sterilization | 10.4 | 16.0 | 14.0 | 13.0 | 23.0 | 11.5 | 21.9 | 22.3 | 22.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Population problems | 12.9 | 12.4 | 12.6 | 10.5 | 18.7 | 14.3 | 28.3 | 16.4 | 22.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Others | 4.7 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.14 Reasons for Discontinuation

The past users of different methods (i.e. about the methods the women had used in the past but were not being used currently) were asked as to the reasons on discontinuation of the methods used in the past. Table 6.20 reflects percentages of women giving reasons for stopping the method they had used in the past. The method specific reasons for stopping is not shown since such information was not collected in the schedule. The commonest reasons for discontinuation mentioned by respondents were "wanted to have a child", "created health problems", "did not like the method", and "method failed, got pregnant". Other reasons mentioned by negligible proportions of women were lack of sexual satisfaction, inconvenient to use, hard to get method, lack of privacy for use and wanted to replace a dead child.

Table 6.20: Reasons for discontinuation

| Reasons for discontinuation* | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Method failed or got pregnant | 6.4 | 6.5 | 6.5 |
| Lack of sexual satisfaction | 4.5 | 4.1 | 4.1 |
| Created menstrual problem | 1.8 | 8.0 | 6.9 |
| Created health problem | 19.3 | 5.8 | 8.0 |
| Inconvenient to use | 2.0 | 0.6 | 0.8 |
| Hard to get method | - | 1.4 | 1.2 |
| Put on weight | - | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| Did not like the method | 4.5 | 7.4 | 6.9 |
| Wanted to have a child | 28.0 | 37.7 | 36.1 |
| Wanted to replace a dead child | - |  |  |
| Lack of privacy for use | - | - |  |
| Others | 31.6 | 27.1 | 27.8 |
| Don't know/missing | 2.0 | 0.8 | 1.0 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 7289 | 37175 | 44464 |

### 6.15 Future Intention of Using Contraceptives

Women who were not currently using any method, though they did not want additional child or they wanted to delay their next child, were asked about the reasons for not using
contraceptive methods. About 14\% (13.6\% in urban and 14.3\% in rural areas) expressed their intention of using contraceptives in future. Of such respondents, $52 \%$ wanted to adopt family planning within one year, $18 \%$ between 1 and 2 years and $10 \%$ thereafter, though $20 \%$ mentioned that they did not know when they would like to start using family planning method. This is to be noted that the percentage of women desiring to use contraceptives is minimal since they were not asked specifically in regard to their intention of using contraceptives in future.

Table 6.21: Future intention

|  | Rural | Urban | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Within one year | 66.4 | 50.3 | 52.3 |
| 1-2 years | 24.6 | 16.8 | 17.8 |
| or more years | - | 11.0 | 9.6 |
| Do not know/date not decided | 8.9 | 21.9 | 20.3 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Total $\%$ | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 38899 | 5560 | 44454 |
| $\mathrm{~N}=$No. of non-current users, not wanting any additional child or wanting to delay next child, but expressing willingness to use family <br> planning methods in future. |  |  |  |

## CHAPTER VII

## FERTILITY PREFERENCE

This chapter addresses questions which permit an assessment of the need for contraception. Does the respondent want more children? If so, how long would she wait for the next child? Another issue examined in this chapter relates to the extent of unwanted or mistimed pregnancies. The underlying rationale of the family planning programme in India is to give couples the freedom and ability to bear the desired number of children and to achieve the preferred spacing of births.

### 7.1 Desire for More Children

Table 7.1 provides information about the fertility preferences of currently married women. This table gives an idea of the total potential need for spacing as well as terminal methods. The table presents percentage distribution of women desiring additional children by the desired timing of the next child as well as the preferred sex composition of additional children, crossclassified with number of living children. For the purpose of Tables 7.1 to 7.5 , the number of living children means the actual number of living children for all non-pregnant women, and number of living children plus one for currently pregnant women. These figures need to be interpreted with caution since currently pregnant woman were not asked specifically whether they would like to have another child in addition to the child from current pregnancy. Overall, $41 \%$ of all the currently married women want additional child; 17\% within 12 months, $18 \%$ between 12 and 23 months, $51 \%$ after 24 months, whereas $14 \%$ did not know when they would like to have another child, even though they did want an additional child. Percentage of women desiring to have another child in urban areas was much lower, being 31\%. Of these, 29\% wanted to have additional child within 2 years.

Further, as expected, percentage of women wanting additional children declines sharply with the increase in number of living children, both in rural and urban areas.

Table 7.1: Fertility preferences

| Desire for children | Number of living children * |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | $3+$ |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |
| Desire for additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Within 11 months | 51.7 | 8.8 | 3.9 | 10.2 | 18.2 |
| 12-23 months | 17.1 | 10.1 | 1.0 | 15.8 | 10.6 |
| 24 or more months | 5.0 | 62.8 | 76.9 | 67.7 | 52.7 |
| Do not know | 26.2 | 18.3 | 18.2 | 6.3 | 18.5 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Preferred sex of additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Only boy(s) | 13.0 | 40.7 | 59.2 | 65.8 | 41.5 |
| Only girl(s) | 2.2 | 9.3 | 15.8 | 11.9 | 9.4 |
| Both boy and girl | 81.5 | 38.4 | 13.3 | 10.6 | 39.5 |
| Either | 3.4 | 7.6 | 10.0 | 6.5 | 6.9 |
| Others | - | 3.9 | 1.7 | 5.3 | 2.7 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 9027 | 15944 | 19778 | 75091 | 118040 |
| Number wanting more children | 8733 | 15003 | 7812 | 5067 | 36615 |
| \% wanting more children | 96.7 | 94.1 | 43.5 | 6.7 | 31.0 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |
| Desire for additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Within 11 months | 40.0 | 10.4 | 10.7 | 8.6 | 16.5 |
| 12-23 months | 31.9 | 16.1 | 13.2 | 16.4 | 18.9 |
| 24 or more months | 13.2 | 60.4 | 63.1 | 59.9 | 50.8 |
| Do not know | 14.9 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 15.1 | 13.9 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Preferred sex of additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Only boy(s) | 6.8 | 33.7 | 57.6 | 75.8 | 42.2 |
| Only girl(s) | - | 4.0 | 9.2 | 8.5 | 5.3 |
| Both boy and girl | 86.1 | 52.2 | 22.2 | 8.6 | 43.5 |
| Either | 3.8 | 8.3 | 8.9 | 4.9 | 6.8 |
| Others | 3.3 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 2.3 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 54267 | 87338 | 82961 | 315127 | 539693 |
| Number wanting more children | 50689 | 80962 | 55848 | 48329 | 235828 |
| \% wanting more children | 93.4 | 92.7 | 67.3 | 15.3 | 43.7 |


| Desire for children | Number of living children * |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | $3+$ |  |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |
| Desire for additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Within 11 months | 41.7 | 10.2 | 9.8 | 8.8 | 16.7 |
| 12-23 months | 29.7 | 15.2 | 11.7 | 16.3 | 17.8 |
| 24 or more months | 12.0 | 60.8 | 64.8 | 60.6 | 51.1 |
| Do not know | 16.6 | 13.9 | 13.7 | 14.3 | 14.5 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Preferred sex of additional child |  |  |  |  |  |
| Only boy(s) | 7.7 | 34.8 | 57.8 | 74.9 | 42.1 |
| Only girl(s) | 0.3 | 4.8 | 10.0 | 8.8 | 5.8 |
| Both boy and girl | 85.4 | 50.1 | 21.1 | 8.8 | 42.9 |
| Either | 3.7 | 8.2 | 9.0 | 5.1 | 6.8 |
| Others | 2.8 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 2.3 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 63294 | 103282 | 100939 | 390218 | 657733 |
| Number wanting more children | 59421 | 95965 | 63660 | 53396 | 72443 |
| \% wanting more children | 93.9 | 92.9 | 63.1 | 13.7 | 41.4 |

### 7.1.1. Preferred Sex Composition of Additional Children

Overall, of all those who wanted additional children, $42 \%$ desired to have only boy(s) and another $43 \%$ wanted to have both boys(s) and girl(s). On the other hand, only $6 \%$ wanted to have only girl(s). The sex preference in favour of son(s) is quite evident. In urban areas also, there was clear sex preference for boy(s), but it is somewhat less pronounced.

### 7.1.2 Number of Additional Children Desired

Table 7.2 presents the percentage distribution of women, by number of additional children desired, cross-classified with the number of living children they already have. In all, 58.6\% of women ( $56 \%$ in rural and $69 \%$ in urban areas) did not want to have any additional child. Further, $28 \%$ wanted one or two additional children while $11 \%$ wanted 3 or more children. The mean number of additional children desired was 0.85 ( 0.92 in rural and 0.52 in urban areas). Of those women, who did not have any living child, $94 \%$ wanted additional children; the average number of children desired by this group was 2.78. The mean number of additional children desired declines progressively with the number of children women already have; starting with the mean of 2.78 for women having no child, it declines to 1.03 for women having two children and 0.06 for women having 5 or more children. $29 \%$ of women who already have 3 children still want additional child/children. Family planning programme could focus on most of these women for adoption of terminal methods of family planning. In fact, even most of $63 \%$ of women who already have two children, yet desiring additional child should be motivated to adopt terminal methods.

### 7.1.3 Desire for Additional Children by Background Characteristics and According to Number of Living Children

Tables 7.3(a) and 7.3(b) present information on percentage of currently married women desiring to have more children, cross-classified by background characteristics like residence, education, religion and caste. Table 7.3(a) presents percentage distribution of women desiring additional children, by number of living children they already have. Of all those wanting additional children, $22 \%$ have no living children, $35 \%$ have one child, another $35 \%$ have two or three living children and only $8 \%$ have 4 or more living children. The differentials by background characteristics are quite well pronounced. For instance, percentage of women in rural areas wanting additional child, who already have 4 or more children is 9 compared to 3 in urban areas indicating preference for larger family size in rural areas compared to urban areas. Similarly, percentage of women who desire additional children but already have 4 or more children has negative correlation with educational status, implying that the desire for more children declines with the improvement in the educational status.

Table 7.2: Number of living children by number of additional desired children

| Number of living children * | Number of desired children |  |  |  |  |  | Total \% | Mean Number of women |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ | DK |  |  |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 3.3 | 10.7 | 40.8 | 36.5 | 2.5 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 2.26 | 9027 |
| 1 | 5.9 | 28.1 | 53.0 | 7.2 | . 5 | 5.3 | 100.0 | 1.67 | 15944 |
| 2 | 56.5 | 27.0 | 14.1 | 1.7 |  | . 7 | 100.0 | 0.61 | 17978 |
| 3 | 83.0 | 9.5 | 4.3 |  |  | 3.2 | 100.0 | 0.19 | 24092 |
| 4 | 96.6 | 2.3 |  |  |  | 1.1 | 100.0 | 0.02 | 18881 |
| 5+ | 99.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |  | 100.0 | 0.01 | 32117 |
| Total | 69.0 | 11.3 | 13.3 | 4.0 | . 3 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 0.52 | 118040 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 6.6 | 1.3 | 19.6 | 42.9 | 24.6 | 5.1 | 100.0 | 2.86 | 54267 |
| 1 | 7.3 | 14.9 | 49.7 | 19.2 | 6.5 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 2.05 | 87338 |
| 2 | 32.7 | 30.8 | 28.8 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 1.13 | 82961 |
| 3 | 68.1 | 18.7 | 7.7 | 2.3 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 0.50 | 88112 |
| 4 | 83.9 | 9.9 | 4.0 |  | 1.0 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 0.22 | 81826 |
| 5+ | 95.1 | 2.8 | 1.4 |  | . 4 | . 4 | 100.0 | 0.07 | 145189 |
| Total | 56.3 | 12.6 | 16.7 | 8.4 | 4.3 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 0.92 | 539693 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 | 6.1 | 2.6 | 22.6 | 42.0 | 21.4 | 5.3 | 100.0 | 2.78 | 63294 |
| 1 | 7.1 | 17.0 | 50.2 | 17.3 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 1.99 | 103282 |
| 2 | 36.9 | 30.1 | 26.2 | 3.6 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 1.03 | 100939 |
| 3 | 71.3 | 16.7 | 6.9 | 1.8 | 1.2 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 0.43 | 112204 |
| 4 | 86.3 | 8.5 | 3.2 |  | . 8 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 0.18 | 100707 |
| 5+ | 95.8 | 2.4 | 1.1 |  | . 3 | . 3 | 100.0 | 0.06 | 177306 |
| Total | 58.6 | 12.3 | 16.0 | 7.6 | 3.6 | 1.8 | 100.0 | 0.85 | 657733 |

Table 7.3a: Desire to have more children by background characteristics

| Background Characteristics | Number of living children * |  |  |  |  | Total \% | Total N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ |  |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 47.0 | 45.9 | 6.0 | 1.1 |  | 100.0 | 54070 |
| 20-29 | 16.5 | 36.5 | 28.2 | 12.4 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 176305 |
| 30-39 | 8.8 | 16.3 | 25.6 | 24.2 | 25.1 | 100.0 | 37084 |
| 40-49 | 31.8 | 14.5 | 26.0 | 13.2 | 14.5 | 100.0 | 4984 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rural | 23.8 | 41.0 | 21.3 | 11.2 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 36615 |
| Urban | 21.5 | 34.3 | 23.7 | 11.9 | 8.6 | 100.0 | 235828 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 19.6 | 32.7 | 25.4 | 12.9 | 9.4 | 100.0 | 192039 |
| Upto class 4 | 36.8 | 35.2 | 15.9 | 7.6 | 4.5 | 100.0 | 11604 |
| Primary | 25.2 | 36.8 | 21.5 | 9.5 | 7.0 | 100.0 | 18946 |
| Upto middle | 29.3 | 38.3 | 19.3 | 11.1 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 22976 |
| Upto high | 17.9 | 46.0 | 23.3 | 9.4 | 3.5 | 100.0 | 10970 |
| Above high school | 24.8 | 52.3 | 12.7 | 6.8 | 3.4 | 100.0 | 15908 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 22.1 | 34.3 | 23.7 | 12.0 | 8.0 | 100.0 | 236818 |
| Muslim | 19.7 | 42.1 | 21.0 | 10.5 | 6.8 | 100.0 | 35129 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 20.8 | 33.0 | 25.0 | 12.7 | 8.5 | 100.0 | 53755 |
| Backward caste | 24.4 | 32.1 | 22.9 | 12.4 | 8.2 | 100.0 | 133524 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 18.0 | 42.2 | 22.5 | 10.2 | 7.1 | 100.0 | 47589 |
| Other religious groups | 20.0 | 41.5 | 21.5 | 10.4 | 6.7 | 100.0 | 35624 |
| Number of living sons |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None | 40.4 | 36.9 | 14.0 | 6.3 | 2.5 | 100.0 | 147159 |
| 1 | - | 42.9 | 29.7 | 15.6 | 11.7 | 100.0 | 97215 |
| 2 | - | - | 66.4 | 16.0 | 17.6 | 100.0 | 21375 |
| 3+ | - | - | - | 63.7 | 36.3 | 100.0 | 6694 |
| Number of living daughters |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None | 40.8 | 41.8 | 13.3 | 3.3 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 145688 |
| 1 | - | 48.1 | 40.2 | 9.1 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 72751 |
| 2 | - | - | 46.5 | 42.2 | 11.3 | 100.0 | 32281 |
| 3+ | - | - | - | 33.0 | 67.0 | 100.0 | 21723 |
| Total | 21.8 | 35.2 | 23.4 | 11.8 | 7.8 | 100.0 | 272443@ |

* includes current pregnancy. @ includes women of all religious and caste categories.

The relationships are more clearly brought out from a review of Table 7.3(b), which shows the percentage of women desiring additional children for each of the categories/sub-categories. In general, percentage of women desiring additional child/children declines with the number of living children they already have, cross-classified with any of the background characteristics. For instance, among the illiterate women having no children, $93 \%$ want children while among illiterate women having 3 children, only $1 / 3$ rd desire to have another child and only $8 \%$ of those already having 4 or more children, desire additional child.

Further, in general, the percentage of women wanting additional child declines with the improvement in the educational status, irrespective of number of living children; the relationship between number of children they already have and the educational status is quite prominent for women having 2 or more children. In general, higher percentage of Muslim women want additional child compared to Hindu women and similarly higher proportions of women belonging to Scheduled Castes or Backward Castes want additional child compared to High Caste Hindus. The son preference clearly emerges from this table; $90 \%$ of the couples who did not have any son want additional child compared to $77 \%$ of women who have no daughter; $\mathbf{5 4 \%}$ of women having one son want additional child compared to $37 \%$ of women having only one daughter.

Table 7.3b: Desire to have more children by background characteristics

| Background Characteristics |  | Number of living children * |  |  |  |  | Total \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ |  |
| Age | 13-19 | 97.6 | 96.3 | 75.2 | 100.0 |  | 95.3 |
|  | 20-29 | 98.5 | 97.0 | 79.3 | 39.8 | 21.0 | 66.1 |
|  | 30-39 | 79.3 | 86.4 | 46.6 | 22.8 | 7.4 | 18.9 |
|  | 40-49 | 44.8 | 17.3 | 9.5 | 3.8 | . 7 | 3.6 |
| Residence | Rural | 96.7 | 94.1 | 43.5 | 17.0 | 1.9 | 31.0 |
|  | Urban | 93.4 | 92.7 | 67.3 | 31.9 | 8.9 | 43.7 |
| Education | Illiterate | 92.5 | 93.0 | 70.4 | 33.3 | 8.1 | 40.5 |
|  | Upto class 4 | 100.2 | 95.6 | 63.2 | 35.7 | 4.8 | 46.8 |
|  | Primary | 100.0 | 90.7 | 65.0 | 16.9 | 9.4 | 43.6 |
|  | Upto middle | 100.0 | 94.7 | 63.0 | 32.2 | 2.7 | 47.9 |
|  | Upto high | 75.4 | 94.7 | 34.4 | 17.2 | 4.2 | 36.1 |
|  | Above high school | 95.5 | 89.8 | 25.2 | 10.2 | 9.9 | 42.6 |
| Religion | Hindu | 93.6 | 92.0 | 62.4 | 27.9 | 7.8 | 41.1 |
|  | Muslim | 100.0 | 98.4 | 68.2 | 36.5 | 6.6 | 44.4 |
| Caste | Scheduled caste | 86.4 | 90.8 | 70.1 | 35.2 | 9.0 | 44.0 |
|  | Backward caste | 96.5 | 93.8 | 71.1 | 31.5 | 8.1 | 43.1 |
|  | Higher caste Hindu | 93.0 | 89.1 | 40.8 | 16.7 | 6.3 | 33.8 |
|  | Other religious groups | 96.0 | 98.4 | 68.2 | 36.5 | 6.3 | 43.9 |
| Number of living sons |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None |  | 93.9 | 93.9 | 93.0 | 71.8 | 52.1 | 90.3 |
| 1 |  | - | 91.6 | 56.5 | 38.7 | 26.6 | 54.3 |
| 2 |  | - | - | 51.3 | 7.3 | 4.4 | 13.3 |
| 3+ |  | - | - | - | 32.5 | 1.7 | 4.3 |
| Number of living daughters |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None |  | 93.9 | 93.8 | 57.4 | 30.4 | 11.0 | 77.4 |
| 1 |  | - | 91.4 | 57.8 | 12.2 | 3.5 | 36.9 |
| 2 |  | - | - | 90.7 | 41.7 | 4.4 | 24.4 |
| 3+ |  | - | - | - | 73.3 | 11.2 | 15.5 |
| Total |  | 93.9 | 92.9 | 63.1 | 28.7 | 7.6 | 41.4 |

[^2]
### 7.2 Ideal Number of Children

Table 7.4 presents percentage distribution of ever married women by ideal number of children according to the number of living children they already have. The ideal number of children for all ever married women works out to 3.42; it rises progressively from 3.04 for women having no living children to 3.15 for women having 2 children, 3.78 for women having 4 or more children, and 3.97 for women having 5 children. The ideal numbers of children desired by currently married women, which are also shown in this table do not differ much from the mean ideal numbers for ever married women. As expected, the mean number of ideal children is higher in rural areas compared to urban areas for women having any specified number of children. The most preferred figure (the ideal number of children) is 3 , which is the ideal number according to $37 \%$ of the women. Only $13 \%$ of the women mentioned the ideal number of children to be 2 ( $22 \%$ in urban areas and $11 \%$ in the rural areas). However, the ideal number of children was 4 or more in case of $34 \%$ of the women, which is a very high proportion indicating that much too high demand for children still persists inspite of the Government's declared Policy of a two child family norm.

### 7.2.1. Matching betw een Number of Living Children and Ideal Number of Children

Overall, the ideal number of children was found to be equal to living number of children in case of only a little less than $1 / 4$ th of women (Table 7.5). In case of $45 \%$ of women, the ideal number of children was higher than the number of living children they already have and in case of $30 \%$ of women, the number of living children exceeded the ideal number of children. The latter percentage, being quite substantial offers hope that with the passage of time, the ideal number of children or the desired number of children would decline which in turn will inhibit the actual fertility achieved.

Table 7.4: Ideal and actual number of children

| Ideal number of children | Number of living children * |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | $6+$ |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None | - | 2.7 | - | - | 0.9 | 2.0 | - | 0.8 |
| 1 | 3.3 | - | 0.8 | - | - | - | - | 0.4 |
| 2 | 35.7 | 29.7 | 43.3 | 16.3 | 19.0 | 13.6 | 6.6 | 22.0 |
| 3 | 43.3 | 52.9 | 33.6 | 60.9 | 40.4 | 33.1 | 30.5 | 42.8 |
| 4 | 2.5 | 4.1 | 14.6 | 11.2 | 26.5 | 30.2 | 29.1 | 17.9 |
| 5 | - | 0.5 | - | 0.5 | 2.8 | 8.8 | 6.0 | 2.7 |
| 6+ | - | 0.5 | - | 0.5 | - | - | 2.7 | 0.6 |
| Non-numeric responses | 15.3 | 9.6 | 7.7 | 10.5 | 10.3 | 12.3 | 25.1 | 12.8 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 9027 | 16617 | 18172 | 24092 | 20854 | 15378 | 19871 | 124011 |
| Mean ideal number ** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ever-married women | 2.53 | 2.66 | 2.67 | 2.97 | 3.12 | 3.32 | 3.58 | 3.00 |
| Currently married women | 2.53 | 2.65 | 2.67 | 2.97 | 3.10 | 3.33 | 3.68 | 3.00 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None | 1.1 | 1.0 | - | - | 0.9 | 0.3 | 2.2 | 0.8 |
| 1 | - | 0.9 | 0.2 | - | - | - | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| 2 | 18.8 | 17.4 | 18.0 | 8.4 | 4.9 | 4.8 | 3.9 | 10.7 |
| 3 | 40.8 | 42.9 | 38.4 | 47.7 | 29.4 | 28.8 | 23.7 | 36.2 |
| 4 | 21.4 | 19.7 | 23.6 | 22.1 | 34.1 | 21.8 | 19.2 | 23.2 |
| 5 | 2.8 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 5.2 | 10.4 | 19.2 | 12.8 | 8.5 |
| 6+ | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 4.0 | 4.4 | 4.7 | 13.8 | 4.6 |
| Non-numeric responses | 13.6 | 12.0 | 13.1 | 12.7 | 15.8 | 20.4 | 24.2 | 15.8 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 54267 | 89680 | 85651 | 91867 | 84904 | 74917 | 78113 | 559400 |
| Mean ideal number ** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ever-married women | 3.12 | 3.14 | 3.26 | 3.43 | 3.74 | 3.89 | 4.07 | 3.51 |
| Currently married women | 3.12 | 3.16 | 3.26 | 3.45 | 3.75 | 3.87 | 4.05 | 3.51 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| None | 0.9 | 1.3 | - | - | 0.9 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 0.8 |
| 1 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.3 | - | - | - | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| 2 | 21.2 | 19.3 | 22.4 | 10.0 | 7.7 | 6.3 | 4.5 | 12.7 |
| 3 | 41.2 | 44.4 | 37.6 | 50.4 | 31.6 | 29.5 | 25.1 | 37.4 |
| 4 | 18.7 | 17.3 | 22.0 | 19.8 | 32.6 | 23.2 | 21.2 | 22.3 |
| 5 | 2.4 | 4.0 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 8.9 | 17.5 | 11.4 | 7.4 |
| 6+ | 1.3 | 1.3 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 3.5 | 3.9 | 11.5 | 3.9 |
| Non-numeric responses | 13.9 | 11.6 | 12.1 | 12.2 | 14.7 | 19.0 | 24.3 | 15.3 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 63294 | 106297 | 103822 | 115960 | 105758 | 90295 | 97984 | 683411 |
| Mean ideal number ** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ever-married women | 3.04 | 3.06 | 3.15 | 3.33 | 3.61 | 3.78 | 3.97 | 3.42 |
| Currently married women | 3.04 | 3.08 | 3.15 | 3.34 | 3.62 | 3.78 | 3.98 | 3.41 |

* includes current pregnancy.
** Means are calculated excluding the women giving non-numeric responses.

Table 7.5: Match between ideal number of children and number of living children

| Number of ideal children | Number of living children * |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0-1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5+ | Total |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less than ideal | 98.0 | 52.3 | 13.8 | 3.1 | - | 32.0 |
| Equal to ideal | - | 46.9 | 68.1 | 29.5 | 5.7 | 27.5 |
| More than ideal | 2.0 | 0.9 | 18.2 | 67.3 | 94.3 | 40.6 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 22666 | 16770 | 21562 | 18716 | 28382 | 108096 |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less than ideal | 98.2 | 79.0 | 35.7 | 17.6 | 3.9 | 48.4 |
| Equal to ideal | 1.1 | 20.7 | 54.6 | 40.5 | 17.6 | 23.5 |
| More than ideal | 0.7 | 0.3 | 9.6 | 41.9 | 78.5 | 28.1 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 125768 | 74462 | 80199 | 71465 | 118861 | 470755 |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less than ideal | 98.1 | 74.1 | 31.1 | 14.6 | 3.1 | 45.4 |
| Equal to ideal | 1.0 | 25.5 | 57.5 | 38.2 | 15.3 | 24.2 |
| More than ideal | 0.9 | 0.4 | 11.4 | 47.2 | 81.6 | 30.4 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 148434 | 91231 | 101761 | 90181 | 147244 | 578851 |

* includes current pregnancy. NOTE $=\mathrm{N}$ excludes women who gave non-numerical responses to question on ideal number of children.


### 7.3 Husband-w ife Communication on Number of Children

Table 7.6 presents the stage at which the husband wife communicated on the number of children they should have. $11 \%$ of women discussed with their husband for the first time immediately after marriage, while 11-12\% each had first discussion after first child, second child or 3 or more children, whereas $52 \%$ of them never had any such discussion. The percentage of women who have had communication with their husbands has curvilinear relationship with their ages; however, the percentage of women having such communication immediately after marriage is much higher among the younger women than the older women, aged 30 years or above. Similarly, the percentage of women having communication after first child or 3 and above living children is much higher among the younger women (less than 30 years) compared to older women (aged 30 years or more). The percentage of women who never had any such communication was much larger in rural areas compared to urban areas. The extent of husbandwife communication improved with the educational status, as expected. For instance, only 40\% of the illiterate had communication with their husbands while as high as $87 \%$ of women with "above high school" qualification had such communication. Husband-wife communication plays a catalytic role in adoption of family planning. This is evident from the findings that only 41\% of the women who never used family planning methods had communication with their husbands in regard to number of children whereas $62 \%$ of the women who had used one or the other method of family planning had communication with their husbands.

Table 7.6: Husband-wife communication on number of children they should have

| Background Characteristics | Stage at which discussion took place |  |  |  |  |  | Total \% | Number* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Immediately after marriage | After 1st child | After 2nd child | After 3rd child | Never | Don't <br> know |  |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13-19 | 27.3 | 16.8 | 1.3 | - | 54.6 | - | 100.0 | 56710 |
| 20-29 | 20.4 | 18.2 | 11.6 | 3.3 | 46.2 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 133173 |
| 30-39 | 12.5 | 15.4 | 15.5 | 12.2 | 43.7 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 133641 |
| 40-49 | 4.1 | 7.0 | 11.6 | 16.8 | 57.2 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 334209 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rural | 11.8 | 15.9 | 17.0 | 14.6 | 37.2 | 3.4 | 100.0 | 118040 |
| Urban | 11.0 | 10.9 | 10.3 | 11.0 | 55.2 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 539693 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 6.8 | 10.2 | 10.1 | 11.3 | 59.5 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 473763 |
| Upto class 4 | 13.6 | 14.2 | 8.7 | 16.6 | 46.2 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 24792 |
| Primary | 15.8 | 11.3 | 14.0 | 13.4 | 42.3 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 43469 |
| Upto middle | 21.5 | 15.8 | 14.4 | 11.2 | 36.3 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 47949 |
| Upto high | 24.4 | 17.8 | 15.6 | 14.4 | 26.3 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 30386 |
| Above high school | 35.0 | 21.2 | 20.9 | 9.9 | 12.8 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 37374 |
| Use of contraception |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ever use | 8.5 | 11.0 | 18.4 | 20.4 | 38.4 | 3.4 | 100.0 | 224432 |
| Never use | 12.5 | 12.2 | 8.0 | 7.2 | 59.0 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 433301 |
| Total | 11.1 | 11.8 | 11.5 | 11.7 | 52.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 657733 |

### 7.4 Unwanted Pregnancies

Women were asked a number of questions on their experience in regard to unwanted/unplanned pregnancies. These questions are important in determining the extent to which the couples successfully control child bearing. However, the responses of the women can be affected by the danger of rationalisation and/or inaccurate recall of their wishes and to report them honestly. Post-factum rationalisation may often occur and this may result in unwanted fertility. Table 7.7 presents percentage distribution of currently married women by number of unwanted pregnancies they have experienced, cross- classified by selected background characteristics. Only $7 \%$ of the women reported unwanted pregnancies; 5\% only 1 pregnancy, $1.7 \%$ only 2 pregnancies and less than $1 \%$ reporting 3 or more pregnancies. The mean number of unwanted pregnancies per woman was only 0.10 , which is very low. However, the percentage of women who had the experience of unwanted pregnancies (or the mean number of pregnancies) was higher among:-
a. older age groups (as indeed expected),
b. in urban areas compared to rural areas,
c. Muslims than in Hindus,
d. High Caste Hindus compared to Backward Castes and Scheduled Castes.

Table 7.7: Unwanted pregnancy

| Background Characteristics | Number of unwanted pregnancies |  |  |  | Total Mean$\%$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3+ |  |  |
| Age 13-19 | 99.1 | . 9 |  |  | 100.0 |  |
| 20-29 | 95.0 | 3.9 | 1.2 |  | 100.0 | 0.06 |
| 30-39 | 89.2 | 7.9 | 2.4 | . 6 | 100.0 | 0.15 |
| 40-49 | 91.3 | 4.7 | 2.4 | 1.6 | 100.0 | 0.14 |
| Residence Rural | 90.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 0.16 |
| Urban | 93.4 | 4.9 | 1.3 | 4 | 100.0 | 0.09 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 93.4 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 4 | 100.0 | 0.09 |
| Upto class 4 | 92.5 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 0.17 |
| Primary | 91.0 | 5.4 | 2.8 | . 8 | 100.0 | 0.14 |
| Upto middle | 95.0 | 3.2 | . 9 | . 9 | 100.0 | 0.04 |
|  | 83.3 | 14.6 | 1.4 | . 7 | 100.0 | 0.20 |
| Above high school | 92.2 | 5.9 | 2.0 |  | 100.0 | 0.10 |
| Religion $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Hindu } \\ & \begin{array}{l}\text { Muslim } \\ \text { Other }\end{array} \\ & \text { On }\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 92.8 | 5.1 | 1.6 | . 4 | 100.0 | 0.10 |
|  | 92.4 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 0.13 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 93.7 | 4.6 | 1.5 | . 2 | 100.0 | 0.08 |
| Backward caste | 93.8 | 4.6 | 1.2 | . 4 | 100.0 | 0.09 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 90.0 | 6.5 | 2.8 | . 8 | 100.0 | 0.15 |
| Other religious groups | 92.6 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 0.13 |
| Total | 92.8 | 5.0 | 1.7 | . 5 | 100.0 | 0.10 |

### 7.4.1 Outcome of Unwanted Pregnancy

Information on the outcome of the unwanted pregnancy was also elicited in the interviews. Though the extent of unwanted pregnancies is almost negligible, yet it is of interest to observe that only $69 \%$ of such pregnancies terminated in live births, whereas $31 \%$ of such pregnancies terminated in spontaneous abortion, still births or mostly in induced abortions (14\%).

Table 7.8: Outcome of unwanted pregnancies *

| Outcome of unwanted pregnancies | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Live birth | 66.8 | 69.1 | 68.5 |
| Still birth | 7.5 | 6.7 | 6.9 |
| Spontaneous abortion | 9.2 | 6.9 | 13.9 |
| Induced abortion/MTP | 16.5 | - | 0.9 |
| Attempted to abort but failed | - | 0.5 | 2.9 |
| Others | 100.0 | 4.0 | 100.0 |
| Total \% |  | 100.0 |  |

### 7.4.2 Fertility Planning

Currently pregnant women were asked if they had desired the pregnancy to occur at the time it did or they wanted to delay it or they had never wanted the current pregnancy. In 4\% of the cases, the current pregnancy was unwanted and in another 10\% of the cases, women would have liked to delay the timing of the pregnancy (Table 7.9).

Table 7.9: Fertility planning

| Pregnancy intention | Rural | Urban | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Wanted then | 80.3 | 86.8 | 85.7 |
| Wanted later | 13.0 | 9.3 | 10.0 |
| Wanted no more | 6.7 | 3.8 | 4.3 |
| Total $\%$ | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of pregnancies | 12214 | 60358 | 72572 |

### 7.4.3 Intention Regarding Future Unwanted Pregnancy

Women were asked what they would do if they had unwanted pregnancy. $1 / 3$ rd stated next pregnancy was not possible because they were sterilised or because of other reasons; 30\% stated they would accept the pregnancy. 1/6th of the women stated that they did not know what to do with the unwanted pregnancy. However, only $18 \%$ stated they would resort to induced abortion in the event of unwanted pregnancy (Table 7.10).

Table 7.10: What the women would do if gets unwanted pregnancy

| Intention | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Will accept the pregnancy | 21.2 | 22.3 | 29.9 |
| Will get it aborted | 20.9 | 17.6 |  |
| Others | 1.9 | 4.9 | 16.0 |
| Not sure/do not know | 14.6 | 16.4 | 31.6 |
| Not possible/sterilized | 41.4 | 29.0 |  |
|  |  | 100.0 | 100.0 |

## CHAPTER VIII

## MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH AND UTILISATION OF SERVICES

This chapter presents findings in two areas of great importance in context of maternal and child health i.e. maternal care and vaccination. Antenatal care is of crucial importance both for mother's and child's health. Ante Natal Care (ANC) is defined according to the type of providers, the stage of pregnancy at the time of first visit, provision of iron and folic acid tablets (IFA) and tetanus toxoid injection received by women.

Age intervals of women indicated in the prescribed tabulation plan are - less than 20, 20-34 and $35+$ years. Since the age interval $20-34$ accounts for nearly three-fourths of births in preceding two years, relationships of variables like percent of women receiving ANC, IFA, proportion of institutional deliveries with ages of women do not emerge as clearly as they should on account of heavy concentration of frequencies in the age interval 20-34. Therefore, an additional master table (Appendix Table A2) has been prepared, which is based on shorter age intervals - less than 25, 25-29, 30-34 and 35+. This table helps in highlighting relationship of various parameters with the ages of women much more clearly and unambiguously.

### 8.1 Ante Natal Care (ANC)

Table 8.1 provides information on percentage of women getting ANC. In all, 49\% of the women received antenatal check-up during their last pregnancy in preceding two years. Only 42 percent of women received IFA tablets, while 70\% of women received tetanus toxoid injection (TT). The review of figures in this table indicates that percentage of women who had ANC check up:

1. was highest among women of younger ages;
2. was much higher in urban areas (73\%) compared to rural area (45\%);
3. increased with the improvement in the educational status, being only 41 among illiterate women compared to 97 among women with "above high school" qualifications;
4. was higher among Muslim women compared to Hindu women;
5. was highest among high caste Hindus followed by Backward Castes or Scheduled Castes.

Almost similar pattern of relationships is observed in case of IFA tablets and TT injections.

### 8.1.1 Source of ANC Treatment

Majority of the women (60\%) had the ANC check-up by private doctors. However, a little less than $1 / 3$ rd of the women utilised Government Hospitals or Primary Health Centres or SubCentres for check-up (Table 8.1, Figure 8.1).

Figure 8.1: Percent Underwent ANC Check-up


Table 8.1: Antenatal care

| Background characteristics | \% underwent ANC checkup | Source of ANC treatment |  |  |  | \% received |  |  | Number of women pregnant in last tw o years |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | District Sub-centre hosp/PHC | Private doctor | Camp | At home | Others | IFA tab | tion |  |
| Age |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| < 20 | 52.8 | 18.6 | 67.8 | - | 10.5 | 1.8 | 52.1 | 69.5 | 30807 |
| 20-34 | 51.2 | 30.8 ( 4.9 | 59.1 | 0.2 | 4.0 | 0.9 | 42.8 | 71.1 | 251432 |
| 35+ | 31.0 | 21.4 8.8 | 57.7 | - | 12.1 | - | 28.1 | 57.7 | 33955 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 73.8 | $29.5 \quad 2.7$ | 66.6 | 0.2 | 1.0 | - | 64.1 | 79.6 | 49535 |
| Rural | 44.6 | 28.8 ( 5.4 | 57.9 | 0.2 | 6.5 | 1.2 | 38.1 | 67.6 | 266657 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 41.0 | 28.45 | 57.8 | - | 7.4 | 1.3 | 33.9 | 64.8 | 231689 |
| Upto class 4 | 63.3 | $41.8 \quad 6.2$ | 47.4 | 1.2 | 3.5 | - | 64.8 | 80.3 | 10585 |
| Primary | 54.2 | 22.3 ( 4.5 | 70.8 | 2.3 | - | - | 49.4 | 77.2 | 18936 |
| Upto middle | 67.1 | 29.2 7.2 | 59.3 | - | 4.3 | - | 59.8 | 81.3 | 22709 |
| Upto high | 78.1 | $34.2 \quad 2.0$ | 63.8 | - | - | - | 72.4 | 85.5 | 15068 |
| Above high school | 97.1 | 26.7 2.5 | 68.2 | - | 1.4 | 1.3 | 82.0 | 88.1 | 17205 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 48.8 | $28.1 \quad 4.4$ | 60.6 | 0.2 | 5.7 | 1.1 | 42.0 | 69.3 | 275510 |
| Muslim | 52.2 | 33.4 | 56.5 | 0.4 | 2.5 | - | 43.3 | 71.5 | 40000 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 40.2 | 27.2 | 56.3 | - | 8.3 | 1.2 | 34.9 | 63.5 | 62604 |
| Backward caste | 45.1 | 29.2 4.5 | 59.0 | - | 6.3 | 1.0 | 38.6 | 68.5 | 153693 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 68.4 | 26.6 2.4 | 66.1 | 0.6 | 3.0 | 1.3 | 59.5 | 77.2 | 57412 |
| Other religious groups | 52.0 | 34.3 ( 7.1 | 55.7 | 0.4 | 2.5 | - | 43.3 | 71.1 | 40683 |
| Total | 49.2 | 28.9 4.8 | 59.9 | 0.2 | 5.2 | 1.0 | 42.2 | 69.5 | 316193 |

### 8.1.2 Stage of Pregnancy at the time of Check-up

Table 8.2 presents information on the stage of pregnancy when women received medical check-up in regard to last pregnancy preceding the survey. While $51 \%$ did not get any ANC, $15 \%$ got during first trimester, $30 \%$ during second trimester, and only $4 \%$ during the 3rd trimester. The median number of months at the time of first check-up was 4 both in rural and urban areas.

Table 8.2: Stage of pregnancy

| ANC visits | Rural | Urban | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Stage of pregnancy at the time of the first ANC visit |  |  |  |
| No antenatal care | 26.2 | 55.4 | 50.8 |
| First trimester | 21.7 | 14.3 | 15.4 |
| Second trimester | 48.5 | 26.2 | 29.7 |
| Third trimester | 3.6 | 4.2 | 4.1 |
| Total $\%$ | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Median months pregnant at first visit (for those w ith ANC) | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Number of pregnancies in last two years | 49535 | 266657 | 316193 |
| $N=\quad$ Number of women who are currently pregnant or who became pregnant during preceding two years (from Dussehra 1991 to date |  |  |  |
| of interview). |  |  |  |

## Figure 8.2: Timing of First ANC Visit

Percent

TIME OF FIRST VISIT


### 8.2 Place of Delivery

Majority of the deliveries take place in the country or in the state of U.P. in homes. In the district of Gorakhpur, $87 \%$ of the deliveries (in little over two years preceding the date of survey), took place in homes. Only 1 out of 14 deliveries took place in the public sector hospitals/centres, whereas only 5 to $6 \%$ of the deliveries took place in the private hospitals/clinics (Figure 8.3). The extent of institutional deliveries is important both for mother's and child's health. The extent of institutional deliveries needs to be raised and that of domiciliary deliveries reduced, so as to improve the health of mothers and their children. The percentage of institutional deliveries is only 13 ( $33 \%$ in urban areas and $9 \%$ in rural areas). It is further noted that:-
a. Percentage of institutional deliveries is higher among younger women compared to older women( also see Appendix Table A2)
b. The percentage of institutional deliveries increases progressively with the improvement of the educational status;
c. It is somewhat higher among Hindu women than among Muslim women;
d. The percentage of institutional deliveries is highest among women belonging to high caste Hindus (32\%) compared to Backward Castes (10\%) and Scheduled Castes (5\%).

## Figure 8.3: Place of Delivery and Assistance During Delivery



Table 8.3: Place of delivery

| Background Characteristics | Place of delivery |  |  |  | Total \% | Number of women pregnant in last two years |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Health facility |  |  | Home |  |  |
|  | PHC/Dist Subcentre hospital | Public | Private |  |  |  |
| Mother's age at birth |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| < 20 | $6.5 \quad 1.8$ |  |  | 8.3 | 4.0 | 87.7 | 100.0 | 31321 |
| 20-34 | 7.8 0.1 | 7.9 | 5.8 | 86.3 | 100.0 | 222974 |
| 35+ | 1.5 | 1.5 | 4.7 | 93.8 | 100.0 | 24983 |
| Residence |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Urban | 14.1 | 14.1 | 18.7 | 67.2 | 100.0 | 44279 |
| Rural | $5.7 \quad 0.4$ | 6.1 | 3.0 | 90.9 | 100.0 | 234998 |
| Education |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | $3.1 \quad 0.3$ | 3.4 | 2.4 | 94.2 | 100.0 | 205099 |
| Upto class 4 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 6.5 | 84.9 | 100.0 | 10416 |
| Primary | 11.0 | 11.0 | 8.6 | 80.4 | 100.0 | 15934 |
| Upto middle | 16.2 | 16.2 | 4.8 | 79.0 | 100.0 | 19271 |
| Upto high | 24.0 | 24.0 | 13.4 | 62.6 | 100.0 | 14773 |
| Above high school | $29.5 \quad 1.6$ | 31.1 | 39.7 | 29.2 | 100.0 | 13785 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | $\begin{array}{ll}7.2 & 0.3\end{array}$ | 7.5 | 5.6 | 86.9 | 100.0 | 244292 |
| Muslim | 6.5 | 6.5 | 5.2 | 88.3 | 100.0 | 34303 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 3.4 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 94.5 | 100.0 | 57301 |
| Backward caste | 5.70 .5 | 6.2 | 3.4 | 90.4 | 100.0 | 135623 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 15.7 0.4 | 16.2 | 15.6 | 68.2 | 100.0 | 49567 |
| Other religious groups | 6.4 | 6.4 | 5.1 | 88.5 | 100.0 | 34986 |
| Total | $7.1-0.3$ | 7.4 | 5.5 | 87.1 | 100.0 | 279278* |

* includes births to women of all religious and caste categories.


### 8.2.1 Assistance during Delivery

Table 8.4 presents percentage distribution of live births in the last 2 years by personnel, who attended or assisted the delivery. Government doctor/trained nurse attended 11\% of the deliveries ( $10 \%$ in rural and $16 \%$ in urban areas), whereas Trained Birth Attendants (trained dais) attended only $3 \%$ of the deliveries. Private doctors/nurses provided assistance in $8 \%$ of the deliveries, while untrained dais/family members assisted in the rest of the deliveries (78\%).

Table 8.4: Assistance during delivery

| Background characteristics | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Govt. Doctor or trained nurse | 16.1 | 10.1 | 11.0 |
| Trained dai | 4.9 | 2.8 |  |
| Untrained dai | 29.4 | 26.9 | 27.3 |
| Family member | 25.4 | 51.4 | 47.2 |
| Private doctor/nurse | 22.4 | 5.3 | 8.0 |
| Others/self | 1.9 | 4.0 | 3.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

### 8.3 Death Rate and Infant Mortality Rate

On the basis of survey results, the estimate of annualised death rate, for the period from October 91 to September 93, was 12.0 per 1000 population ( 10.1 in urban and 12.5 in rural areas) (Table 8.5). Death rate was computed on the basis of number of deaths among the usual residents, irrespective of the place of occurrence and the estimated population on the mid point of the period i.e. on 1st October 92, which was calculated by projecting the survey population backwards by 1.25 years, employing exponential growth rate of population of the decade 198191.

The estimate of IMR is 87, which was based on live births and infant deaths occurring to usual residents, just as in case of deaths during the two year period (October 91 to September 93). IMR of 87 when compared with the 1981 census estimate (based on Brass Technique) of 123 shows a decline of $30 \%$ (RGI, 1987). Due to small numbers, no estimates of IMR for urban and rural areas are presented.

Table 8.5: Crude death rate and infant mortality rate, 1991-1993

| Background characteristics | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Crude Death Rate | 10.1 | 12.5 | 12.0 |
| Infant Mortality Rate | - | - | 87 |

### 8.3.1 Source of Treatment before Death

Information on the type of treatment provided to the person before death is presented in Table 8.6. In about 1/5th of the cases, treatment was obtained from district hospital, PHC or sub centre, whereas in over 2/5th of the cases the treatment was obtained from private doctors or local vaidyas, while in $23 \%$ of the cases, only home treatment was given.

In great majority of the cases, the system of medicine followed was allopathic (64\%), while Homoeopathic or Ayurveda systems of medicines were availed of only in $4.5 \%$ of the cases. In $20 \%$ of the cases, only home remedies were resorted to.

### 8.4 Immunisation of Children

Universal immunisation programme launched in most states from 1985 onwards aims at immunization of $100 \%$ of the children with vaccines like BCG, DPT, polio and measles, before the child attains the age of 12 months. One dose each of BCG vaccine for tuberculosis and measles
vaccine and three dose each of oral polio drops and DPT (which provides immunity against diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus) are required to be given by the time a child is 12 months of age. Tables 8.7 (a) presents immunization coverage of children aged $6-23$ months by selected background characteristics. The highest proportion of children is immunised with BCG vaccine (69\%), followed by DPT or polio (61\%) and measles (44\%) in urban areas. The drop out rate, computed from percentages of children covered under first and third doses of DPT or Polio vaccine works out to only $10 \%$. Percentage of children immunised with all the 4 vaccines is $42 \%$ and percentage of children who did not receive any vaccine was as high as 27. It is further noted that in urban areas, the percentage of children immunised with each vaccine is higher among female children than male children; for each vaccine, the percentage of children immunised increases progressively with the improvement in the educational status of mothers (with minor deviations chiefly attributable to small samples in some categories). Further, percentage of children immunised with any vaccine or all vaccines was higher among Hindus compared to Muslims and was highest for high caste Hindus than for Backward Castes or Scheduled Castes. The same pattern of relationship emerges with reference to rural areas with the exception that the percentage of children immunized was higher among male than female children unlike in urban areas. Table 8.7(b), and 8.7(c) present immunisation coverage of children aged 12-23 months. Children are supposed to receive all the vaccines by the time they

Table 8.6: Distribution of respondents by the source of treatment and system of medicine followed for those who died in the household since Dussehra 1991 to date of survey

| Background characteristics | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Source of maintreatment |  |  |  |
| District Hospital | 17.3 | 15.1 | 15.4 |
| PHC | 1.4 | 4.5 | 4.0 |
| Sub-centre | - | 1.0 | 0.8 |
| Private Doctor | 50.1 | 40.7 | 42.3 |
| Local Vaidya | 1.6 | 4.3 | 3.9 |
| Home treatment | 20.0 | 23.1 | 22.5 |
| Others | 9.7 | 11.3 | 11.1 |
|  |  |  |  |
| System of medicine followed |  |  |  |
| No treatment | 6.4 | 8.0 | 7.7 |
| Home remedies | 14.6 | 21.1 | 20.0 |
| Magic/Exorcism | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.8 |
| Ayurvedic | 1.2 | 3.9 | 3.4 |
| Allopathy | 0.8 | 61.4 | 63.7 |
| Homeopathic | 0.5 | 1.2 | 1.1 |
| Others | 1.1 | 3.1 | 2.6 |
| Do not know | 0.6 | 0.7 |  |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total N | 15898 | 76148 | 92046 |

attain the age of 12 months. Therefore, the survey of children in the age group 12-23 months is more meaningful since it avoids the problems arising out of censoring or truncation faced in the case of $6-23$ months. Table 8.7(c) and Figure 8.4 presents data for rural and urban areas combined. Table 8.7(c) shows that percent of children immunised :

1. was highest for BCG (66\%) followed by polio (54\%), DPT (53\%) and measles (46\%);
2. with all the 4 vaccines was $35 \%$; and
3. with none of the vaccines was $27 \%$.

Further interesting features emerging from this table are:-

1. gender differentials were in favour of male child for each vaccine, though in urban areas, the differentials were in favour of female child;
2. percentage of children immunised improves for each vaccine, with the increase in the educational status of mothers;
3. immunisation coverage for each of the vaccines was higher among Hindus than Muslims;
4. immunisation coverage was highest among high caste Hindus followed by Backward Castes and Scheduled Castes.

The lower immunisation coverage of children among scheduled castes or backward castes may be due to several factors including lower levels of awareness on account of lower socioeconomic and educational status and lower levels of utilisation of Government health services (which is, for instance, evident from the extent of institutional deliveries which is relatively low in these categories).

Table 8.7a: Vaccination of 6-23 months children by background characteristics (Urban and Rural)

| Background Characteristics | Percentage of children 6-23 months vaccinated against |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Number of children |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BCG | DPT |  |  | Polio |  |  | MeasleS | All | None |  |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3+ | 1 | 2 | 3+ |  |  |  |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 64.8 | 63.0 | 60.6 | 58.4 | 63.7 | 61.8 | 58.4 | 41.9 | 40.0 | 31.5 | 11439 |
| Female | 73.4 | 73.2 | 71.9 | 63.9 | 71.0 | 71.9 | 63.9 | 45.8 | 44.2 | 21.6 | 11236 |
| Mother's education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 48.2 | 53.5 | 49.2 | 44.3 | 50.6 | 49.2 | 44.3 | 20.6 | 20.6 | 44.1 | 8574 |
| Upto class 4 | 54.8 | 25.2 | 25.2 | 25.2 | 25.2 | 25.2 | 25.2 | 21.2 | 21.2 | 45.2 | 1948 |
| Primary | 73.4 | 55.8 | 62.5 | 41.4 | 62.5 | 62.5 | 41.4 | 33.5 | 26.9 | 26.6 | 1182 |
| Upto middle | 87.1 | 91.7 | 88.4 | 80.9 | 91.7 | 91.7 | 80.9 | 71.9 | 68.5 | 4.9 | 3922 |
| Upto high | 79.9 | 79.9 | 79.9 | 79.9 | 79.9 | 79.9 | 79.9 | 42.9 | 42.9 | 20.1 | 2215 |
| Above high school | 91.2 | 89.6 | 89.6 | 85.7 | 89.6 | 89.6 | 85.7 | 74.4 | 70.5 | 8.8 | 4834 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 75.0 | 76.3 | 74.0 | 67.2 | 74.7 | 74.0 | 67.2 | 45.7 | 44.5 | 20.8 | 15832 |
| Muslim | 55.2 | 49.0 | 48.2 | 47.0 | 50.1 | 50.1 | 47.0 | 39.6 | 36.5 | 40.2 | 6843 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 62.6 | 65.8 | 53.3 | 35.5 | 65.8 | 53.3 | 35.5 | 20.2 | 20.2 | 29.7 | 2906 |
| Backward caste | 71.7 | 73.5 | 73.5 | 70.3 | 69.4 | 73.5 | 70.3 | 48.8 | 48.8 | 21.0 | 6025 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 84.8 | 84.8 | 84.8 | 79.4 | 84.8 | 84.8 | 79.4 | 54.7 | 51.9 | 15.2 | 6770 |
| Other religious groups | 55.2 | 49.0 | 48.2 | 47.0 | 50.1 | 50.1 | 47.0 | 39.6 | 36.5 | 40.2 | 6843 |
| Total | 69.1 | 68.1 | 66.2 | 61.2 | 67.3 | 66.8 | 61.2 | 43.8 | 42.1 | 26.6 | 22675* |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 68.4 | 62.1 | 56.5 | 47.6 | 67.4 | 58.9 | 50.9 | 42.0 | 28.1 | 22.8 | 71317 |
| Female | 59.2 | 49.9 | 43.6 | 40.8 | 53.2 | 48.6 | 41.8 | 33.2 | 21.4 | 35.1 | 62172 |
| Mother's education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 58.5 | 49.0 | 44.8 | 39.1 | 54.1 | 48.3 | 40.6 | 33.5 | 20.5 | 33.9 | 103949 |
| Upto class 4 | 83.6 | 68.3 | 53.6 | 53.6 | 69.4 | 73.2 | 65.8 | 46.8 | 34.6 | 16.4 | 4126 |
| Primary | 75.2 | 75.1 | 64.5 | 52.6 | 80.6 | 65.2 | 59.3 | 59.9 | 39.8 | 13.9 | 8560 |
| Upto middle | 84.7 | 79.4 | 62.2 | 56.4 | 82.9 | 67.9 | 56.4 | 51.3 | 35.7 | 9.6 | 7699 |
| Upto high | 88.5 | 96.3 | 89.6 | 80.3 | 93.6 | 87.2 | 86.0 | 44.0 | 38.3 | 3.7 | 6264 |
| Above high school | 100.0 | 100.0 | 93.8 | 87.7 | 100.0 | 93.8 | 87.7 | 70.4 | 70.4 | - | 2891 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 64.7 | 57.3 | 51.4 | 45.2 | 61.9 | 55.2 | 47.8 | 38.6 | 24.9 | 27.7 | 122388 |
| Muslim | 57.1 | 45.4 | 39.3 | 34.8 | 47.3 | 41.2 | 32.3 | 29.2 | 24.1 | 38.5 | 10899 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 57.8 | 53.3 | 45.0 | 40.6 | 56.0 | 49.9 | 42.8 | 32.5 | 18.1 | 30.4 | 30527 |
| Backward caste | 61.3 | 51.2 | 48.1 | 41.4 | 57.5 | 50.8 | 44.7 | 37.8 | 24.2 | 31.7 | 69470 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 86.0 | 83.6 | 72.0 | 64.7 | 86.0 | 77.7 | 65.8 | 49.1 | 36.8 | 10.1 | 21527 |
| Other religious groups | 57.9 | 46.4 | 40.4 | 36.0 | 48.3 | 42.3 | 33.6 | 30.5 | 25.5 | 37.8 | 11101 |
| Total | 64.1 | 56.4 | 50.5 | 44.4 | 60.8 | 54.1 | 46.6 | 37.9 | 25.0 | 28.5 | 133489* |

Table 8.7b: Vaccination of 12-23 months children by background characteristics (Urban and Rural)

| Background Characteristics | Percentage of children 12-23 months vaccinated against |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Number of children |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BCG | DPT |  |  | Polio |  |  | Measles | All | None |  |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3+ | 1 | 2 | 3+ |  |  |  |  |
| Urban |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 69.7 | 68.4 | 65.4 | 64.6 | 69.3 | 66.9 | 64.6 | 46.8 | 44.6 | 25.8 | 9253 |
| Female | 71.8 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 67.4 | 71.6 | 74.5 | 67.4 | 53.7 | 51.5 | 21.6 | 8585 |
| Mother's education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 49.3 | 57.3 | 54.0 | 47.8 | 53.6 | 54.0 | 47.8 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 40.8 | 6766 |
| Upto class 4 | 63.5 | 35.4 | 35.4 | 35.4 | 35.4 | 35.4 | 35.4 | 28.7 | 28.7 | 36.5 | 1165 |
| Primary | 62.6 | 37.8 | 47.2 | 37.8 | 47.2 | 47.2 | 37.8 | 47.2 | 37.8 | 37.4 | 839 |
| Upto middle | 89.9 | 95.8 | 91.6 | 91.6 | 95.8 | 95.8 | 91.6 | 80.3 | 76.1 |  | 3120 |
| Upto high | 74.5 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 74.5 | 54.5 | 54.5 | 25.5 | 1744 |
| Above high school | 93.0 | 91.1 | 91.1 | 86.6 | 91.1 | 91.1 | 86.6 | 77.8 | 73.3 | 7.0 | 4203 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 77.5 | 82.0 | 80.1 | 75.0 | 79.9 | 80.1 | 75.0 | 55.7 | 54.1 | 16.9 | 11910 |
| Muslim | 57.2 | 49.9 | 49.0 | 47.7 | 51.2 | 51.2 | 47.7 | 39.0 | 35.5 | 37.5 | 5928 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 68.3 | 72.9 | 61.9 | 50.8 | 72.9 | 61.9 | 50.8 | 29.0 | 29.0 | 20.7 | 2028 |
| Backward caste | 77.2 | 86.6 | 86.6 | 82.5 | 81.3 | 86.6 | 82.5 | 56.9 | 56.9 | 13.4 | 4690 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 83.5 | 83.5 | 83.5 | 79.7 | 83.5 | 83.5 | 79.7 | 66.6 | 62.9 | 16.5 | 5062 |
| Other religious groups | 57.2 | 49.9 | 49.0 | 47.7 | 51.2 | 51.2 | 47.7 | 39.0 | 35.5 | 37.5 | 5928 |
| Total | 70.7 | 71.3 | 69.8 | 65.9 | 70.4 | 70.5 | 65.9 | 50.1 | 47.9 | 23.8 | 17838* |
| Rural |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 69.4 | 62.7 | 60.1 | 53.8 | 69.0 | 62.2 | 56.4 | 48.3 | 34.2 | 22.6 | 50192 |
| Female | 61.3 | 51.3 | 47.4 | 45.5 | 53.3 | 50.4 | 47.2 | 41.9 | 29.4 | 33.6 | 44529 |
| Mother's education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 61.1 | 50.9 | 48.2 | 44.9 | 56.0 | 52.0 | 46.3 | 40.1 | 26.2 | 32.3 | 75142 |
| Upto class 4 | 85.4 | 74.8 | 59.9 | 59.9 | 74.8 | 74.8 | 74.8 | 74.8 | 59.9 | 14.6 | 2042 |
| Primary | 74.2 | 72.4 | 70.2 | 57.9 | 74.1 | 66.4 | 66.8 | 66.5 | 49.9 | 18.5 | 6425 |
| Upto middle | 85.3 | 81.2 | 72.0 | 69.5 | 86.1 | 69.5 | 65.5 | 66.3 | 55.2 | 5.8 | 4979 |
| Upto high | 84.2 | 94.8 | 90.3 | 77.5 | 91.2 | 82.4 | 85.4 | 51.6 | 43.7 | 5.2 | 4544 |
| Above high school | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 85.5 | 85.5 |  | 1589 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 66.2 | 57.7 | 54.2 | 50.0 | 62.4 | 57.0 | 52.6 | 45.9 | 31.4 | 27.0 | 87413 |
| Muslim | 56.1 | 51.8 | 51.8 | 47.7 | 50.9 | 50.9 | 43.9 | 37.0 | 37.0 | 37.2 | 7106 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 57.9 | 50.3 | 43.9 | 41.5 | 51.3 | 47.5 | 43.7 | 36.6 | 20.6 | 31.8 | 20677 |
| Backward caste | 63.5 | 53.6 | 52.3 | 47.7 | 60.2 | 54.9 | 51.3 | 45.3 | 30.7 | 30.4 | 51556 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 88.8 | 85.2 | 77.6 | 71.7 | 88.6 | 80.4 | 72.0 | 61.0 | 49.4 | 6.7 | 14316 |
| Other religious groups | 57.3 | 53.1 | 53.1 | 49.2 | 52.3 | 52.3 | 45.5 | 38.7 | 38.7 | 36.2 | 7308 |
| Total | 65.6 | 57.4 | 54.1 | 49.9 | 61.6 | 56.7 | 52.1 | 45.3 | 31.9 | 27.7 | 94721* |

Table 8.7c: Vaccination of 12-23 months children by background characteristics (Total)

| Background Characteristics | Percentage of children $\mathbf{1 2 - 2 3}$ months vaccinated against |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Number of children |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BCG | DPT |  |  | Polio |  |  | MeasleS | All | None |  |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3+ | 1 | 2 | 3+ |  |  |  |  |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 69.4 | 63.6 | 60.9 | 55.5 | 69.1 | 63.0 | 57.6 | 48.1 | 35.8 | 23.1 | 59445 |
| Female | 63.0 | 55.1 | 51.8 | 49.0 | 56.3 | 54.3 | 50.5 | 43.8 | 33.0 | 31.6 | 53114 |
| Mother's education |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Illiterate | 60.1 | 51.4 | 48.7 | 45.2 | 55.8 | 52.2 | 46.4 | 38.6 | 25.9 | 33.0 | 81908 |
| Upto class 4 | 77.4 | 60.5 | 51.0 | 51.0 | 60.5 | 60.5 | 60.5 | 58.0 | 48.5 | 22.6 | 3208 |
| Primary | 72.9 | 68.4 | 67.6 | 55.6 | 71.0 | 64.2 | 63.5 | 64.3 | 48.5 | 20.7 | 7265 |
| Upto middle | 87.1 | 86.8 | 79.6 | 78.0 | 89.9 | 79.7 | 75.6 | 71.7 | 63.3 | 3.5 | 8099 |
| Upto high | 81.5 | 89.2 | 85.9 | 76.7 | 86.6 | 80.2 | 82.4 | 52.4 | 46.7 | 10.8 | 6288 |
| Above high school | 94.9 | 93.6 | 93.6 | 90.3 | 93.6 | 93.6 | 90.3 | 79.9 | 76.6 | 5.1 | 5792 |
| Religion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hindu | 67.6 | 60.6 | 57.3 | 53.0 | 64.5 | 59.8 | 55.3 | 47.1 | 34.1 | 25.8 | 99323 |
| Muslim | 56.6 | 50.9 | 50.5 | 47.7 | 51.1 | 51.1 | 45.7 | 37.9 | 36.3 | 37.4 | 13035 |
| Caste |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Scheduled caste | 58.8 | 52.4 | 45.5 | 42.4 | 53.2 | 48.7 | 44.3 | 36.0 | 21.4 | 30.8 | 22705 |
| Backward caste | 64.7 | 56.3 | 55.2 | 50.6 | 62.0 | 57.6 | 53.9 | 46.2 | 32.9 | 29.0 | 56246 |
| Higher caste Hindu | 87.4 | 84.8 | 79.1 | 73.8 | 87.3 | 81.2 | 74.0 | 62.5 | 53.0 | 9.3 | 19377 |
| Other religious groups | 57.2 | 51.7 | 51.3 | 48.5 | 51.8 | 51.8 | 46.5 | 38.9 | 37.3 | 36.8 | 13237 |
| Total | 66.4 | 59.6 | 56.6 | 52.5 | 63.0 | 58.9 | 54.3 | 46.1 | 34.5 | 27.1 | 112559* |

* includes children of women of all religious and caste categories.


## Figure 8.4: Percentage of Children 12-23 Months Who Have Received All Vaccinations



### 8.5 Preferred Source of Medical Assistance during Sickness

Table 8.8 presents information on preferred source of treatment during sickness based on responses of ever married women. Private sector sources or doctors are always preferred by $74 \%$ of the households, whereas only $6 \%$ prefer always to use public sector sources (like PHC/SC/district hospital). On the other hand, 1/6th of the households use both the sources private as well as public. The table also presents the reasons for always preferring private sector sources. As many as $78 \%$ of the women stated the reason for always preferring private sources as "better treatment". $52 \%$ of the women gave the reason as "near the house". Of course 6\% gave the reason "PHC/SC are far off" and 5\% gave the reason as "bad behaviour of PHC staff". $28 \%$ mentioned the reasons like "no medicines available". Respondents who mentioned using facilities of public sector centres/hospitals were asked if they were certain about the availability of doctor when they or other members of the family visit the PHC or Government Hospital. 44\% said they were not certain and almost equal proportion (46\%) said that they were certain about the availability of the doctors.
8.5.1 Respondents were also asked if they made any payment at the centres/clinics. Surprisingly, a very high proportion (65\%) reported that they made payment for the services at the health centres, though in fact most of the services at the Government health centres are free of cost. However, $84 \%$ of the respondents showed readiness to pay for services at the Government health centres if the services were improved (Table 8.9).

### 8.5.2 Client-providers Contact

Table 8.10 presents information on contacts between household members and the service providers like ANMs, LHVs, male workers and doctors. Percentage of women who reported their household members having ever contacted PHC/SCs was 8 ( $6 \%$ in urban and $8 \%$ in rural areas). This indicates rather much too low level of utilisation of the Public Sector health services by the households. Those, who reported ever utilising PHC/SC reported an average of 1.4 visits during the previous three months. Percentage of households visited by the workers in last three months was 15 with a low figure of 2.4 in urban and 18 in rural areas. Of those, who reported visits by workers during last three months, $61 \%$ reported visit of one worker, $36 \%$ reported 2 workers and $4 \%$ reported 3 or more workers. The last visit was made by ANM/LHV in $90 \%$ of the cases, male worker in $9 \%$ of the cases and by doctors in $1 \%$ of the cases. Overall, $21 \%$ of the respondents reported at least one contact with service providers during last three months ( $8 \%$ in urban and $24 \%$ in rural areas).

Table 8.8: Preferred sources of medical assistance during sickness

|  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Preferred sources |  |  |  |
| Always public sources (PHC/CHC, District Hospital, SC) | 7.2 | 5.6 | 5.9 |
| Sometime public source and sometime private | 14.6 | 17.9 | 17.3 |
| Always private source/doctor | 74.2 | 74.4 | 74.4 |
| Others | 4.0 | 2.1 | 2.4 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Reasons for always preferring private source * |  |  |  |
| Cheaper treatment | 20.6 | 27.1 | 25.9 |
| Near to my house | 49.5 | 52.1 | 51.7 |
| Better treatment | 86.7 | 76.4 | 78.3 |
| PHC/SC are far off | 0.6 | 7.5 | 6.3 |
| Bad behaviour of PHC staff | 2.8 | 5.2 | 4.8 |
| No alternative | 5.4 | 11.4 | 10.3 |
| No medicines available | 26.9 | 15.6 | 17.6 |
| No staff/doctor available | 6.8 | 1.4 | 2.4 |
| Takes more time at government hospital | 15.0 | 7.0 | 8.4 |
| Others | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| Can't say/Don't know | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Certainty about availability of doctor at PHC |  |  |  |
| Quite certain | 60.0 | 43.1 | 46.0 |
| Not certain | 37.8 | 45.6 | 44.3 |
| Do not know | 2.2 | 11.3 | 9.8 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Table 8.9: Payment for the services at public clinics

|  | Rural | Urban | Total |
| :--- | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| Percent of women reporting payment at health centres | 54.7 | 67.2 | 65.0 |
| Percent ready to pay for services if it improves | 83.3 | 83.9 | 83.8 |

8.5.3 Table 8.11 presents some information on qualitative aspects of the visits of the workers to the households. As already mentioned, only $15 \%$ of the households were visited by workers during 3 months prior to the date of survey ( $2 \%$ in urban areas and $18 \%$ in rural). An overwhelming majority of women mentioned that the workers provided enough time and that they were satisfied with assistance provided by the workers and that they would like the workers to visit again. About 2/3rd of the respondents (whose households had contact with the workers during last 3 months), expressed that villagers had good opinion about the workers.

Table 8.10: Client-providers' Contact

|  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \% of women or her HH member contacted PHC/SC workers during last 3 months | 5.7 | 8.4 | 7.9 |
| Average number of contacts with PHC/SC workers |  |  |  |
| Mean | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.4 |
| SD | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| \% of households visited by workers in the last 3 months | 2.4 | 18.1 | 15.3 |
| \% of households reported visit of |  |  |  |
| 1 person | 95.7 | 59.5 | 60.6 |
| 2 person | 4.3 | 36.6 | 35.7 |
| 3 or more person | - | 3.9 | 3.7 |
| Total \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Frequency of visit during last 3 months |  |  |  |
| 1st person |  |  |  |
| 1 | 59.0 | 55.5 | 55.6 |
| 2 | 13.0 | 27.6 | 27.2 |
| 3 or more times | 28.0 | 16.9 | 17.2 |
| 2nd person |  |  |  |
| 1 | 100.0 | 56.4 | 56.5 |
| 2 | - | 28.7 | 28.6 |
| 3 or more times | - | 14.9 | 14.9 |
| Who visited last |  |  |  |
| ANM/LHV | 94.3 | 89.9 | 90.1 |
| Male workers | - | 8.8 | 8.6 |
| Doctor | - | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Others | 5.7 |  | . 2 |
| Percent of families reporting at least one contact with public health service providers | 7.9 | 24.1 | 21.1 |

Table 8.11: Quality of client-provider interface

|  | Number of women <br> reporting visit of a <br> worker | Provided <br> enough time | Satisfied with <br> assistance <br> provided | Would like <br> her to visit <br> again | Villagers hold good <br> opinion about the <br> worker |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Urban | 2.4 | 80.7 | 70.6 | 91.4 | 47.5 |
| Rural | 18.1 | 90.0 | 57.7 | 95.9 | 67.1 |
| Total | 15.3 | 89.8 | 58.1 | 95.8 | 66.6 |
| NOTE: Fiqures under column 2 represent N for last 4 columns. |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTE: Figures under column 2 represent N for last 4 columns.
8.5.4 Respondents were asked if they had received information on family planning methods from the workers. Questions were also asked on the qualitative aspects of the information provided by the workers. Only $1 / 9$ th of women mentioned that they received information on family planning from workers, which is dismally low. Of those respondents, who received such
information, largest proportion received information on tubectomy/laparoscopy followed by vasectomy, condom, oral pill and IUD/CuT. Negligible number of women mentioned receiving information on withdrawal or safe period. Very few among those who got the information stated that they were informed both about advantages and disadvantages. Most of those, who got information about the methods were informed by workers about use of methods and the sources from where they could obtain method.

Table 8.12: Level of information (detailed) provided about various methods by workers

| Percentage reporting visit of workers | Methods | Percentage reported that |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Method Informed advantages was $\qquad$ |  |  | Informed how to use | Informed about source | N |
|  |  | mentioned | Both | None |  |  |  |
| 11.5 | Vasectomy | 65.4 | 5.3 | 2.0 | 91.9 | 93.8 | 49557 |
|  | Tubectomy/Laparoscopy | 91.7 | 16.1 | 2.3 | 95.6 | 97.9 | 69522 |
|  | IUD/CuT | 13.6 | 28.2 | 7.0 | 82.5 | 89.4 | 10347 |
|  | Pills | 49.7 | 34.1 | 4.8 | 92.2 | 96.7 | 37690 |
|  | Condom | 34.8 | 19.2 | - | 91.9 | 96.0 | 26383 |
|  | Withdrawal | 1.1 | 64.9 | - | - | - | 830 |
|  | Safe period | 1.6 | 17.3 | 18.2 | - | - | 1232 |
| 657733 | N | 75827 |  |  |  |  |  |

### 8.6 Perception of women about ANM

Table 8.11 shows responses in regard to their perception about the ANMs. $68 \%$ of the respondents agreed with the statement that a young ANM is better than a trained dai in assisting delivery. On the other hand, $44 \%$ of respondents agreed with the statement that an ANM did not often want to visit or attend deliveries in poor families. $43 \%$ of respondents said that high caste ANM did not want to attend deliveries of scheduled caste women. The overall position with regard to contact between clients and providers, utilisation of Government health services, and respondents' perception about ANMs is rather discouraging. This requires immediate attention on the part of the health authorities in the state for taking suitable steps to promote utilisation of health infrastructure already existing in the public sector. Immunisation coverage of mothers and children is far too low compared to the goals set under Universal Immunisation Programme (UIP). The situation needs a thorough review and remedial action.

Table 8.13: Perception of women about ANM

|  | Urban | Rural | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| \% agreeing that a young ANM is better than a traditional dai for assisting delivery |  |  |  |
| \% agreeing that a high caste ANM does not want to attend delivery of scheduled | 79.4 | 66.0 | 68.4 |
| caste women | 54.2 | 39.9 | 42.5 |
| \% agreeing that ANM/Nurse belonging to SC are not acceptable among high caste | 43.5 | 32.7 | 34.7 |
| \% agreeing that ANM often do not want to visit or attend delivery in poor families | 48.6 | 43.1 | 44.1 |
| Total N | 124011 | 559400 | 683411 |

## CHAPTER IX

## RESULTS OF ANALYSIS OF SCHEDULES ON VILLAGES AND HEALTH CENTRES

### 9.1 Village Information

Table 9.1 presents analysis of information collected from 81 sample villages in the district of Gorakhpur. It will be seen that about 40 per cent of the villages had population less than 1000 and only about 18 per cent had population above 3000; the average population size of a sample village was 1744 as of 1991 census. The average distance of a typical village was 3.1 kms from the nearest Sub-Centre, 9.2 kms . from the nearest PHC, 10.5 kms from the nearest CHC and 33.8 kms from the nearest district headquarters. While 74 per cent of the villages had Primary Schools, only 10 per cent of them had secondary schools both for boys and girls. On an average, a village had 1.0 private practitioners of Allopathic medicine, 0.2 of Homoeopathic, 0.1 of Ayurvedic, none for Unani system, indicating preponderance of private practitioners of Allopathic system in the rural areas. The involvement of the private practitioners in family planning was marginal. The overwhelming majority of the villages do not have medical shops or retail outlets for condom/oral pill or any CBD network for condom/oral pill. Further, only very few anganwadis functioned in the sample villages and only one of them worked as CBD for condom/oral pill. NGOs did not function in the sample villages. An average village had 1.9 untrained TBAs and 0.2 trained TBAs. Involvement of panchayat members in family planning was nothing to write about.

Table 9.1: Analysis of information on infrastructure and supplies of vaccines/contraceptives in centres

|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1. Access to different facilities |  |  |
| a. Building |  |  |
| Government | 2 | 16.67 |
| Rented | 10 | 83.33 |
| Donated | - | - |
| b. Electricity |  |  |
| Yes | 2 | 16.67 |
| No | 10 | 83.33 |
| A2. Manpower |  |  |
| Posts sanctioned | 14 | - |
| In position | 14 | 100.00 |
| A3. Cold chain Equipment |  |  |
| Yes, functioning | 10 | 83.33 |
| No | 2 | 16.67 |
| b. Thermos |  |  |
| Yes, functioning | 6 | 50.00 |
| Yes, not functioning | 1 | 8.33 |
| No | 5 | 41.67 |
| A4. Supply of vaccines |  |  |
| a. Polio |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 7 | 58.33 |
| Regular but not adequate | 3 | 25.00 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | - | - |
| b. BCG |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 6 | 50.00 |
| Regular but not adequate | 4 | 33.33 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | - | - |
| c. DPT |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 6 | 50.00 |
| Regular but not adequate | 5 | 41.67 |
| Irregular but adequate | 1 | 08.33 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | - | - |
| d. Measles |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 7 | 56.33 |
| Regular but not adequate | 3 | 25.00 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | - | - |


|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A5. Services available |  |  |
| a. IUD insertion kit |  |  |
| Yes | 8 | 66.67 |
| No | 4 | 33.33 |
| b. Trained personnel |  |  |
| Yes | 8 | 66.67 |
| No | 4 | 33.33 |
| B. Supply of contraceptives |  |  |
| a. IUD |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 4 | 33.33 |
| Regular but not adequate | 4 | 33.33 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| b. Pills |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 6 | 50.00 |
| Regular but not adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| c. Condoms/Nirodh |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 9 | 75.00 |
| Regular but not adequate | 1 | 8.33 |
| Irregular but adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | - | - |
| d. IEC Material for family planning |  |  |
| Regular and adequate | 1 | 8.33 |
| Regular but not adequate | 2 | 16.67 |
| Irregular but adequate | 3 | 25.00 |
| Neither regular nor adequate | 6 | 50.00 |

### 9.2 CHC/PHC/SC Information

Table 9.2 presents analysis of 12 schedules filled in for Sub-centres. A great majority of them functioned in the rented buildings and had no electricity. The manpower position was reported to be very satisfactory in case of ANMs as all of them had ANM in position. The majority of the Sub-centres reported having vaccine carriers and thermocols. Regular and adequate supply of IUD was reported by $1 / 3$ rd of Sub-Centres, and in case of oral pill by 50 per cent, and in case of condom/Nirodh by 75 per cent of the Sub-Centres. The availability of IEC material for family planning was not satisfactory.

Table 9.2: Analysis of village schedule

|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type of Village |  |  |
| Headquarters of CHC | 0 | -- |
| Headquarters of PHC | 0 | -- |
| Headquarters of sub-centre | 12 | 14.8 |
| Remote Village | 69 | 85.2 |
| (without facilities) |  |  |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Population Size |  |  |
| Upto 499 | 7 | 8.6 |
| 500-999 | 26 | 32.1 |
| 1000-1999 | 17 | 21.0 |
| 2000-2999 | 16 | 19.7 |
| 3000-3999 | 13 | 16.0 |
| 4000 + | 2 | 2.5 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 1744 |  |
| Distance (in Kms.) |  |  |
| i. From main road |  |  |
| $<3$ | 69 | 85.2 |
| 3-4 | 4 | 4.9 |
| 5-7 | 4 | 4.9 |
| 8-9 | 3 | 3.8 |
| $10+$ | 1 | 1.2 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 2.3 kms. |  |
| ii. From nearest SC |  |  |
| <3 | 53 | 65.4 |
| 3-4 | 15 | 18.6 |
| 5-7 | 4 | 4.9 |
| 8-9 | 5 | 6.2 |
| $10+$ | 4 | 4.9 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 3.1 kms. |  |
| iii. From nearest PHC |  |  |
| $<5$ | 21 | 25.9 |
| 5-9 | 28 | 34.6 |
| 10-14 | 18 | 22.2 |
| 15-19 | 11 | 13.6 |
| $20+$ | 3 | 3.7 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 9.2 kms . |  |


|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| iv. From nearest CHC |  |  |
| < 5 | 31 | 38.3 |
| 5-9 | 12 | 14.8 |
| 10-14 | 10 | 12.3 |
| 15-19 | 15 | 18.6 |
| $20+$ | 13 | 16.0 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 10.5 kms . |  |
| v. From nearest district HQ |  |  |
| < 10 | 04 | 4.9 |
| 10-19 | 13 | 16.0 |
| 20-29 | 18 | 22.2 |
| 30-39 | 15 | 18.6 |
| $40+$ | 31 | 38.3 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 33.8 kms |  |
| Villages Having Primary School | 60 | 74.1 |
| Villages Having Secondary School |  |  |
| a. For Boys | 07 | 8.6 |
| b. For Girls | 04 | 4.9 |
| c. For Both | 08 | 9.9 |
| Distribution of Villages by number of Private Practitioners |  |  |
| a. Allopathic |  |  |
| 0 | 53 | 65.4 |
| 1-2 | 16 | 19.8 |
| 3-4 | 9 | 11.1 |
| 5-9 | 3 | 3.7 |
| $10+$ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 1.0 |  |
| b. Homoeopathic |  |  |
| 0 | 76 | 93.9 |
| 1-2 | 4 | 4.9 |
| 3-4 | 0 | -- |
| 5-9 | 1 | 1.2 |
| $10+$ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.2 |  |
| c. Ayurvedic |  |  |
| 0 | 78 | 96.3 |
| 1-2 | 3 | 3.7 |
| 3-4 | 0 | -- |
| 5-9 | 0 | -- |
| 10+ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.1 |  |


|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d. Unani |  |  |
| 0 | 81 | 100.0 |
| 1-2 | 0 | -- |
| 3-4 | 0 | -- |
| 5-9 | 0 | -- |
| 10+ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | NIL |  |
| Distribution of Villages by number of Practitioners Providing FP services |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 70 | 86.4 |
| 1 | 5 | 6.2 |
| 2 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 3 | 1 | 1.2 |
| $4+$ | 3 | 3.7 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.4 |  |
| Distribution of Villages Having nonallopathic Private Practitioners providing FP Services |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 79 | 97.5 |
| 1 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 2 | 0 | -- |
| $3+$ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.02 |  |
| Distribution of Villages By Number of |  |  |
| Medical Shops |  |  |
| 0 | 70 | 86.4 |
| 1 | 4 | 4.9 |
| 2 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 3 | 3 | 3.7 |
| 4+ | 2 | 2.5 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.3 |  |
| Number of Villages Having retail outlets for condom |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 74 | 91.4 |
| 1 | 1 | 1.2 |
| 2 | 4 | 4.9 |
| $3+$ | 2 | 2.5 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.2 |  |


|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of Villages Having retail outlets for pills |  |  |
| 0 | 75 | 92.6 |
| 1 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 2 | 3 | 3.7 |
| $3+$ | 1 | 1.2 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.1 |  |
| Number of Villages Having CBD network for condom |  |  |
| Yes | 1 | 1.2 |
| No | 80 | 98.8 |
| Number of Villages having CBD network for oral pill |  |  |
| Yes | 0 | -- |
| No | 81 | 100.0 |
| Distribution of villages by |  |  |
| Anganwadi functioning as CBD for condom | 1 | 1.2 |
| Anganwadi exists but not as |  |  |
| CBD for condom | 6 | 7.4 |
| No Anganwadi | 74 | 91.4 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Distribution of villages by |  |  |
| Anganwadi functioning as CBD for oral pill | 1 | 1.2 |
| Anganwadi exists but not as |  |  |
| CBD for oral pill | 5 | 6.2 |
| No Anganwadi | 75 | 92.6 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Villages Having NGOs |  |  |
| Yes | 0 | -- |
| No | 81 | 100.0 |
| Number of villages having TBAs |  |  |
| Yes | 57 | 70.4 |
| No | 24 | 29.6 |


|  | Number | Percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Distribution of villages by number of trained TBAs |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 68 | 84.0 |
| 1 | 10 | 12.3 |
| 2 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 3 | 0 | -- |
| $4+$ | 1 | 1.2 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.2 |  |
| Distribution of villages by number of untrained TBAs |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 29 | 35.8 |
| 1 | 18 | 22.2 |
| 2 | 12 | 14.8 |
| 3 | 8 | 9.9 |
| $4+$ | 14 | 17.3 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 1.9 |  |
| Distribution of Villages by |  |  |
| number of panchayat members |  |  |
| 0 | 27 | 33.3 |
| 1-4 | 14 | 17.3 |
| 5-9 | 14 | 17.3 |
| 10-14 | 18 | 22.2 |
| $15+$ | 8 | 9.9 |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 6.0 |  |
| Distribution of villages by number of panchayat members involved in FP promotion |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 0 | 79 | 97.5 |
| 1-4 | 0 | -- |
| 5-9 | 2 | 2.5 |
| 10-14 | 0 | -- |
| 15+ | 0 | -- |
| Total | 81 | 100.0 |
| Average | 0.2 |  |

## CHAPTER X

## SUMMARY

A Baseline Survey was carried out in the district of Gorakhpur from 1st December 1993 to 8th February 1994, which involved interviews with 2432 households and 2906 ever married women in the age group of 13-49 years. Major findings of the survey are as follows:-

1. $43.2 \%$ of the de jure household population was in the age group $0-14$, which reflects prevalence of high fertility in the recent past in the district.
2. The sex ratio of de jure population was 955 (females per 1000 population).
3. $89 \%$ of the heads of the household were males and only $11 \%$ were females.
4. Average household size was 6.3 in urban, 6.6 in rural areas, while overall average size was 6.6 ; $21 \%$ of the households had 9 or more members.
5. Literacy rate in population aged 6 years and above was $35.8 \%$ among females and $72.3 \%$ among males; literacy rate was higher in urban compared to rural areas. The percentage of children aged 6 -10 years attending school was 72 and in the age group 11-14 years, the enrolment percentage was 66. Enrolment rates were much higher in urban compared to rural areas and were much higher for males compared to females especially in rural areas.
6. $96 \%$ of ever married women were currently married, while $4 \%$ were divorced/separated or widowed. $72 \%$ of the respondents were illiterate ( $79 \%$ in rural and $44 \%$ in urban areas). $88 \%$ of respondents were Hindus and $12 \%$ were Muslims. 19\% of the respondents belonged to scheduled caste, $47 \%$ to backward caste and $22 \%$ to high caste Hindus and less than $1 \%$ belonged to scheduled tribes.

## Access to mass media

7. Only $35 \%$ of the women were exposed to different media like newspapers, TV, radio and cinema/theatre.

## Nuptiality

8. The Singulate Mean Age at Marriage is estimated to be 17.3 years for females and 21.2 years for males. Comparison with the estimates of earlier censuses shows an encouraging upward trend in the mean ages at marriage, both for males and females.
9. Only $1 / 3$ rd of the women had correct knowledge about the minimum legal age for marriage of females.

## Fertility

10. Total fertility rate for the period October 1991 to September 1993 was 4.64; the rural rate was higher at 4.86 compared to 3.76 for urban areas. The review of age specific fertility rates shows very little contribution towards fertility by women after the age of 35 years.
11. The estimated birth rate is 32.7 (34.1 in rural and 26.6 in urban areas).
12. Comparison of children ever born to women in the age group 40-49 years with TFR shows substantial decline in fertility in all the categories of women according to residence, literacy status, caste and religion. Magnitude of decline in fertility was highest among high caste Hindus, compared to other caste groups. Magnitude of decline increased with the improvement in the educational status of women.

## Mortality

13. Child survival rates were much higher in urban areas compared to rural areas, and were also higher amongst the children of women with higher educational status.
14. Overall, death rate is estimated to be 12.0 ( 12.5 in rural and 10.1 in urban areas). Infant mortality rate was estimated at 87.

## Family Planning

15. An overwhelming majority (over 99\%) knew at least one modern method of family planning. Percentage of women having knowledge was highest in case of tubectomy or vasectomy followed by condom, IUD/loop and pill. Most of the women who were aware of methods also knew the sources from where services/supplies could be obtained. A very high proportion of women also knew how to use various methods correctly.
16. Only $34.1 \%$ of the women had ever used one or the other methods of contraception. Of these, $28.1 \%$ had used modern methods and $8.4 \%$ had used traditional methods like withdrawal and periodic abstinence.
17. $26.3 \%$ of the currently married women in the age group 15-49 years were currently using one or the other methods of contraception - $22.0 \%$ modern methods and 4.3\% were using traditional methods. The highest current use rate was estimated for female sterilisation (14.4\%) followed by condom (3.4\%), pill (2.2\%), IUD (1.0\%) and male sterilisation (0.9\%).
18. In general, ever use or current use rates were much higher among women of urban areas, among better educated women, among Hindus and among women belonging to high caste Hindus. Adoption of sterilisation was much higher
amongst women who had atleast two sons. Review of use rates for sterilisation indicates strong preference for sons, since permanent methods are largely adopted by women who already have desired number of sons (atleast one or two sons).
19. The level of unmet need was about $56 \%$ ( $25 \%$ for spacing of children and $31 \%$ in limiting their number).
20. Most of the women who had accepted sterilisation had been operated in the public sector institutions (Government Hospitals, PHCs). On the other hand, private sector made significant contribution in insertion of IUD/CuT and in supplies of oral pill and condom. Over $90 \%$ of current users were getting regular supplies of condom and oral pill.
21. The reach of radio and TV in propagating the messages on family planning was not found to be extensive, since only $28 \%$ of the women received messages on family planning from either of these media. The most popular messages on family planning were in regard to small family size, use of condom or oral pill. Whereas IUD/CuT and sterilisation received relatively much less importance.

## Fertility Preferences

22. Overall, 41\% of currently married women wanted to have additional children. The percentage of women wanting additional child declined with the number of living children. Information on preferred sex composition of additional children showed that $42 \%$ wanted only boys and another $43 \%$ wanted both boys and girls, whereas only $6 \%$ wanted only girls, indicating prevalence of high degree of son preference.
23. The average ideal number of children was 3.42 ( 3.5 in rural and 3.0 in urban areas). In case of $30 \%$ of the women, number of living children exceeded the ideal number of children.
24. Only 48\% of the women had communication with their husbands in regard to number of children; only 11\% had first discussion with their husbands in this regard immediately after marriage.
25. A great majority of the currently pregnant women (86\%) stated that they had wanted the pregnancy at the time it occurred. Only $10 \%$ would have wished to delay the pregnancy, whereas only $4 \%$ of women didn't want to become pregnant at all.

## Antenatal and Natal Care

26. 49\% of the women had received ANC check-up. 70\% had received TT injection and only $42 \%$ had received IFA tablets. Percentage of women getting these services was much higher in urban compared to rural areas and was also much
higher among better educated women or women belonging to higher castes.
27. Only $13 \%$ of the deliveries in preceding two years took place in the institutions. The extent of institutional deliveries was higher in urban areas and also was much higher for women belonging to higher educational categories or higher castes.
28. Only 11\% of the deliveries were attended by the staff of the Government Institutions. The attendance in deliveries by trained dais was very meagre being only $3 \%$.

## Immunization of Children

29. Highest immunization coverage of children aged $12-23$ months was for BCG (66\%), followed by polio (54\%), DPT (53\%) and measles (46\%). Only 35\% of children were immunised with all the 4 vaccines, whereas $27 \%$ of the children had not received any vaccine. Immunization coverage for each vaccine was much higher among male children compared to female children; among children of better educated women; among children of Hindus compared to Muslims and among children of women belonging to high caste Hindus compared to backward castes or scheduled castes. Immunisation coverage was also higher in urban areas than in rural areas.
30. A large proportion of $65 \%$ of the women reported that they or other members of the households made payment for services at the public clinics/centres. However, $84 \%$ showed willingness to pay for services, if improved.
31. Only 21\% of the women reported that their families had atleast one contact with the service providers during previous three months (8\% in urban areas and 24\% in rural areas).

Table A1: Relationship between important variables and Educational Status of Women

| Variable | Illiaterate | Upto Middle (1- <br> 8) | Upto High School and above (9+) | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Percent exposed to mass media. | 20.5 | 62.1 | 88.7 | 34.7 |
| Percent of women knowing minimum legal age at marriage for |  |  |  |  |
| (a) Boys | 15.0 | 54.8 | 85.9 | 29.2 |
| (b) Girls | 18.4 | 62.5 | 88.6 | 33.2 |
| Total Fertility Rate | 5.11 | 4.00 | 3.24 | 4.64 |
| Mean number of children ever born to women aged 40-49 years. | 6.26 | 5.25 | 4.56 | 6.03 |
| Percent knowing at least one modern method of family planning | 97.6 | 99.8 | 100.0 | 98.3 |
| Percent current users of | 219 | 31.4 | 47.6 | 263 |
| (b) any modern method | $18.1$ | 31.4 25.0 | 47.6 43.5 | 26.3 21.9 |
| Unmet need |  |  |  |  |
| (a) to space | 25.8 | 24.0 | 19.2 | 24.8 |
| (b) to limit | 34.7 | 25.7 | 17.1 | 31.3 |
| Total | 60.5 | 49.7 | 36.3 | 56.1 |
| Percent reporting communication with husband on number of children they should have | 40.5 | 59.4 | 81.1 | 48.0 |
| Percent of currently married women experienced unwanted pregnancies. | 6.6 | 7.0 | 11.8 | 7.2 |
| Percentage of women pregnant (during last 2 years) received |  |  |  |  |
| (a) Antenatal care | 41.0 | 61.7 | 88.3 | 49.2 |
| (b) IFA tablets | 33.9 | 57.0 | 77.5 | 42.2 |
| (c) TT injections | 64.8 | 79.6 | 86.9 | 69.5 |
| (d) delivered in institutions | 5.8 | 19.1 | 53.5 | 12.9 |
| Percentage of children aged 12-23 months immunised with all vaccines. | 25.9 | 54.9 | 61.0 | 34.5 |
| N (a) | 494086 | 120084 | 69241 | 683411 |
| (b) | 473763 | 116210 | 67760 | 657733 |
| (c) | 231689 | 52230 | 32273 | 316193 |
| (d) | 81908 | 18571 | 12080 | 112559 |
| (e) | 511252 | 151028 | 115380 | 777660 |

(a) Number of ever married women for variables 1 and 2. (b) Number of currently married women for variables 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.
(c) Number of currently married women who had experienced pregnancies in the last two years for variable 10.
(d) Number of children aged 12-23 months for variable 11. (e) All women aged 15-49 years for variable 3.

Table A2: Raltionship betw een important variables and ages of women

| Variable | $<\mathbf{2 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 - 2 9}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 - 3 4}$ | $\mathbf{3 5 +}$ | Total |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Percentage of women pregnant (during last 2 years) received |  |  |  |  |  |
| Antenatal care | 55.9 | 48.7 | 45.4 | 31.0 | 49.2 |
| IFA tablets | 48.8 | 39.9 | 38.7 | 28.1 | 42.2 |
| TT injections | 72.5 | 72.8 | 63.9 | 57.7 | 69.5 |
| Delivered in institutions | 15.7 | 12.3 | 9.9 | 6.2 | 12.9 |
|  | $\mathbf{N}$ | 133999 | 93942 | 54297 | 33955 |

$\overline{\mathrm{N}}=$ Number of currently married women who had experienced pregnancies in the last two years.

## ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS USED

## (A) ABBREVIATIONS

| ASFR | Age Specific Fertility Rate. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ASMFR : | Age Specific Marital Fertility Rate. |
| ANC | Ante-Natal Care. |
| ANM | Auxiliary Nurse Midwife. |
| AWW | Anganwadi Worker. |
| CBD | Community Based Distribution system. |
| CBR | Crude Birth Rate. |
| CMW | Currently Married Women. |
| DK/NR | Don't Know or No Response. |
| GFR | General Fertility Rate. |
| HH | Households. |
| IMR | Infant Mortality Rate. |
| IUD | Intra-Uterine Device. |
| MPW | Multi-Purpose Worker. |
| MR | Multiple Responses. |
| PHC | Primary Health Centre. |
| SC | Sub-Centre. |
| SRS | Sample Registration System. |
| SMAM | Singulate Mean Age at Marriage. |
| TT | Tetanus Toxide. |
| TBA | Traditional Birth Attendant. |
| TFR | Total Fertility Rate. |
| TMFR | Total Marital Fertility Rate. |
| VHG/CHG | Village Health Guide/Community Health Guide. |
| (B) | SYMBOLS |

Quantity is zero.
NA
:
: Data unavailable.
: $\quad$ Not Applicable.


[^0]:    Note:- This table is based on responses of ever married women.

[^1]:    * Includes women belonging to all religious and caste categories.

[^2]:    * includes current pregnancy.

